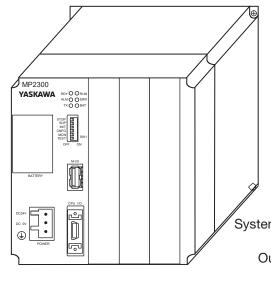
# **YASKAWA**

# Machine Controller MP2300 Basic Module **USER'S MANUAL**

Model: JEPMC-MP2300



Overview of the MP2300

Module Specifications

Mounting and Connections

System Startup and Sample Programs

**Outline of Motion Control Systems** 

Maintenance and Inspection

**Appendices** 

App

Copyright © 2003 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Yaskawa. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because Yaskawa is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, Yaskawa assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

### Using this Manual

The MP2300 is a compact Machine Controller that contains the power supply, the CPU, I/O, and the communication functions in one single unit.

Please read this manual to ensure correct usage of the MP2300 system. Keep this manual in a safe place for future reference.

Read this manual carefully to ensure the proper use of the MP2300. Also, keep this manual in a safe place so that it can be referred to whenever necessary.

#### ■ Manual Configuration

Read the chapters of this manual as required by the purpose.

Chapter	Selecting Models and Peripheral Devices	Studying Specifications and Ratings	Designing the System	Installation and Wiring	Trial Operation	Maintenance and Inspection
Chapter 1 Overview of the MP2300	V	V	_	_	-	_
Chapter 2 Module Specifications	V	V	-	√	V	√
Chapter 3 Mounting and Connections	V	V	V	√	V	√
Chapter 4 System Startup and Sample Programs	_	_	V	_	V	-
Chapter 5 Outline of Motion Control Systems	_	V	V	_	_	-
Chapter 6 Maintenance and Inspection	_	_	V	V	V	V
Appendices A to B	_	_	V	_	$\sqrt{}$	V

#### ■ Graphic Symbols Used in this Manual

The graphic symbols used in this manual indicate the following type of information.



 This symbol is used to indicate important information that should be memorized or minor precautions, such as precautions that will result in alarms if not heeded.

#### ■ Terms Used to Describe "Torque"

Although the term "torque" is commonly used when describing rotary servomotors and "force" or "thrust" are used when describing linear servomotors, this manual uses "torque" when describing both (excluding parameters).

#### ■ Indication of Reverse Signals

In this manual, the names of reverse signals (ones that are valid when low) are written with a forward slash (/) before the signal name, as shown in the following example:

#### **Notation Examples**

 $\bullet \overline{S-ON} = /S-ON$  $\bullet P-CON = /P-CON$ 

#### ■ MPE720 Engineering Tool Version Number

In this manual, the operation of MPE720 is described using screen captures of MPE720 version 7. For this reason, the screen captures and some descriptions may differ for MPE720 version 5 or version 6.

#### ■ Related Manuals

The following table lists the manuals relating to the MP2300. Refer to these manuals as required.

Manual Name	Manual Number	Contents
Machine Controller MP2000 Series Built-in SVB/ SVB-01 Motion Module User's Manual	SIEP C880700 33	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the MP2000 Series Motion Module that is built into the SVB, SVB-01, and SVR Module.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series SCV-01 Motion Module User's Manual	SIEP C880700 41	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the SVC-01, SVC Motion Module for the MP2000 Series.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series Built-in SVA-01 Motion Module User's Manual	SIEP C880700 32	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the SVA-01, SVA Motion Module for the MP2000 Series.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series Pulse Output Motion Module PO-01 User's Manual	SIEP C880700 28	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the PO-01, Pulse Output Motion Module for the MP2000 Series.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series Communication Module User's Manual	SIEP C880700 04	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the MP2000 Series Communication Modules (218IF-01, 218IF-02, 217IF-01, 260IF-01, 261IF-01, 215IF-01).
Machine Controller MP2000 Series I/O Module User's Manual	SIEP C880700 34	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the I/O Module for the MP2000 Series.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series Analog Input/Analog Output Module Al-01/AO-01 User's Manual	SIEP C880700 26	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the Analog Input Module AI-01 and Analog Output Module AO-01 for the MP2000 Series.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series Counter Module CNTR-01 User's Manual	SIEP C880700 27	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the Counter Module CNTR-01 for the MP2000 Series.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series 262IF-01 FL-net Communication Module User's Manual	SIEP C880700 36	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the 262IF-01, FL-net Communication Module for the MP2000-series Machine Controllers.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series 263IF-01 EtherNet/IP Communication Module User's Manual	SIEP C880700 39	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the 263IF-01, EtherNet/IP Communication Module for the MP2000 Series.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series EtherCAT Module 264IF-01User's Manual	SIEP C880700 42	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the 264IF-01, EtherCAT Module for the MP2000 Series.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series 265IF-01 CompoNet Module User's Manual	SIEP C880700 44	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the 265IF-01, CompoNet Module for the MP2000 Series.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series 266IF-01 PROFINET Controller Module User's Manual	SIEP C880700 47	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the 266IF-01, PROFINET Controller Module for the MP2000-series Machine Controllers.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series 266IF-02 PROFINET Device Module User's Manual	SIEP C880700 48	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the 266IF-02, PROFINET Device Module for the MP2000-series Machine Controllers.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series 267IF-01 CC-Link Master Module User's Manual	SIEP C880712 01	Describes the functions, specifications, and application methods of the 267IF-01, CC-Link Master Module for the MP2000-series Machine Controllers.
Machine Controller MP2000 Series User's Manual, Ladder Programming	SIEZ-C887-1.2	Describes the instructions used in MP2000 ladder programming.
Machine Controller MP900/MP2000 Series User's Manual Motion Programming	SIEZ-C887-1.3	Describes the instructions used in MP900/MP2000 motion programming.

(cont'd)

Machine Controller MP2000 Series   USER'S MANUAL   In Motion Programming			(cont'd)
USER'S MANUAL for Motion Programming  System Integrated Engineering Tool MPE720 Ver. 7 USER'S MANUAL TOOL STEPS MANUAL SIEP C880760 103 Ver. 7 USER'S MANUAL TOOL STEPS MANUAL SIEP C880760 103 Ver. 7 USER'S MANUAL SIEP C880760 103 Ver. 7 USER'S MANUAL SIEP C880700 105 Ver. 8 USER'S SIEP C880700 105 Ver. 9 USER'S SIEP SIEP SIEP SIEP SIEP SIEP SIEP SIE	Manual Name	Manual Number	Contents
SIEP C880761 03  Ver.7 USER'S MANUAL  Engineering Tool for MP2000 Series Machine Controller MPE720 Version 6 User's Manual  SIEP C880700 05  SIEP C880700 05  SIEP C880700 05  Describes the installation and operation of the engineering tools for MP2000 Series Machine Controller MPE720 Version 6.  Describes the vinstallation and operation of the engineering tools for MP2000 Series Machine Controller MPE720 Version 6.  Describes the vinstallation and operation of the engineering tools for MP2000 Series Machine Controller MPE720 Version 6.  Describes the vinstallation and operation of the engineering tools for MP2000 Series Machine Controller MPE720 Version 6.  Describes the vinstallation and operation of the engineering tools for MP2000 Series Machine Controller MPE720 Version 6.  Describes the vinstallation and operation of MP2000 Series Machine Controller MPE720 Version 6.  Describes the vinstallation and operation of MP2000 Series Machine Controller MPE720 Version 6.  Describes the vinstallation and operation of MP2000 Series Machine Controller MPE720 Version 6.  Describes the vinstallation and operation of MP2000 Series Machine Controller MPE720 Version 6.  Describes the vinstallation and operation of MP2000 Series Machine Controller MPE720 Version 6.  Describes the vinstallation and operation of MP2000 Series Machine Controller MPE720 Version 6.  Describes the vinstallation and operation of Mp2000 Series Machine Controller MPE720 Version 6.  Describes the machine Series Version Medical Series SERVOPACKs and Experimental Series SERVOPACKs.  Describes the machine Series SERVOPACKs and Servodrive Series SERVOPACKs and	USER'S MANUAL	SIEP C880700 38	
SIEP C880700 30  Machine Controller MP9200 Series Machine Controller MP220 Versino 6 User's Manual Machine Controller MP9200 Series MPE720 Software for Programming Device User's Manual Series SGMID/SGD  User's Manual Series SGMID/SGD User's Manual  Σ-II Series  SGMID/SGDH User's Manual  SIEP S800000 15  SIEP S800000 16  SIEP S800000 17  Describes the installation, wiring, trial operation, function applications methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-II Series SERVOPACKs.  Describes the installation, wiring, trial operation, function applications methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-II Series SERVOPACKs.  Describes the models, specifications, wiring, trial operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-II Series SERVOPACKs and Servomotors.  Describes the operating methods of the JUSP-OP05A Digital Operator.  Describes the operating methods of the JUSP-OP05A Digital Operator.  Describes the protein of the Σ-IV Series servodrives and rotational servomotors.  Describes the installation, wiring, connection, and trial operation of the Σ-IV Series servodrives and initial servomotors.  Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series analog servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.  Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series servodr		SIEP C880761 03	Ver.7, which is used as the engineering tool for
Describes how to install and operate the MP9000 Programming Device User's Manual		SIEP C880700 30	engineering tools for MP2000 Series Machine
User's Manual  Σ Series SGMID/SGD  User's Manual  SIEZ-S800-26.4  Describes the Σ Series SERVOPACK models, specifications, and capacity selection methods.  SIEZ-S800-26.4  Describes the installation, wiring, trial operation, function applications methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-II Series SERVOPACKs.  Describes the installation, wiring, trial operation, function applications methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-II Series SERVOPACKs.  Describes the installation, wiring, trial operation, function applications methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-II Series SERVOPACKs.  Describes the models, specifications, wiring, trial operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-II Series SERVOPACKs and Servomotors.  Describes the models, specifications, wiring, trial operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-II Series SERVOPACKs and Servomotors.  SIEP S800000 11  SIEP S800000 11  SIEP S800000 11  SIEP S800000 12  Describes the models, specifications, wiring, trial operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-II Series SERVOPACKs and Servomotors.  SIEP S800000 13  SIEP S800000 14  SIEP S800000 15  SIEP S800000 16  SIEP S800000 16  SIEP S800000 17  Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series analog servodrives and incar servomotors.  Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series analog servodrives and incar servomotors.  Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series analog servodrives and linear servomotors.  SIEP S800000 14  SIEP S800000 14  SIEP S800000 15  SIEP S800000 15  SIE	MPE720 Software for Programming Device	SIEP C880700 05	
User's Manual High-speed Field Network MECHATROLINK-compatible AC Servo Drivers  SIEZ-S800-26.4  SIEZ-S800-26.4  Describes the Σ Series SERVOPACK models, specifications, and capacity selection methods.  SIEP S800000 05  SIEP S800000 05  SIEP S800000 05  SIEP S800000 05  SIEP S800000 15  SIEP S800000 10  SIEP S800000 11  SIEP S800000 12  SIEP S800000 13  SIEP S800000 14  SIEP S800000 15  SIEP S800000 15  SIEP S800000 15  SIEP S800000 16  SIEP S800000 17  SIEP S800000 17  SIEP S800000 17  SIEP S800000 18  SIEP S800000 19  SIEP	·	SIEZ-S800-26.3	
SIEP \$800000 05  SIEP \$800000 05  SIEP \$800000 05  SIEP \$800000 15  SIEP \$800000 10  Describes the models, specifications, wiring, trial operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-III series SERVOPACKs and Servomotors.  Describes the models, specifications, wiring, trial operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-III Series SERVOPACKs and Servomotors.  Describes the models, specifications, wiring, trial operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-III Series SERVOPACKs and Servomotors.  Describes the models, specifications, wiring, trial operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-III Series SERVOPACKs and Servomotors.  Describes the models, specifications, wiring, trial operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, and tinspection of the Σ-III Series SERVOPACKs and Servomotors.  Describes the models, specifications, wiring, trial operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, and tinspection of the Σ-III Series SERVOPACKs and Servomotors.  Describes the maintenance, inspection of the Σ-III Series SERVOPACKs and Servomotors.  Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series servodrives and incord servomotors.  Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series analog servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User	User's Manual High-speed Field Network	SIEZ-S800-26.4	,
SIEP S80000 15 SIEP S80000 15 SIEP S80000 15 SIEP S80000 15 SIEP S80000 10 SIEP S80000 11 SIEP S80000 12 SIEP S80000 12 SIEP S80000 13 SIEP S80000 14 SIEP S80000 15 SIEP S80000 16 SIEP S80000 16 SIEP S80000 16 SIEP S80000 16 SIEP S80000 17 SIEP S80000 18 SIEP		SIEP S800000 05	function applications methods, maintenance, and
SIEP S80000 00  SIEP S80000 00  SIEP S800000 00  SIEP S800000 00  Operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, and inspection of the Σ-III Series SERVOPACKs and Servomotors.  Σ-III Series SGM□S/SGDS Digital Operator Operating Instructions  TOBP S800000 01  Describes the operating methods of the JUSP-OP05A Digital Operator.  Describes the models, specifications, wiring, trial operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, inspection, and MECHATROLINK-II SERVOPACKs with Communication  User's Manual  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series  User's Manual Setup Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series  User's Manual Setup Linear Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series SGM□□/SGDV  User's Manual Design and Maintenance  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Linear Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Linear Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Linear Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Coltain Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Linear Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Linear Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design		SIEP S800000 15	function applications methods, maintenance, and
Describes the models, specifications, wiring, trial operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, inspection, and MECHATROLINK communication of the Σ-III Series SERVOPACKs with Communication  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Setup Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Setup Linear Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series SGM□D/SGDV User's Manual Design and Maintenance  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and linear servomotors.  Describes the MECHATROLINK-II Communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II Communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II Communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II		SIEP S800000 00	operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, and inspection of the $\Sigma$ -III Series
Σ-III Series SGMCIS/SGDS MECHATROLINK-II SERVOPACKs with Communication User's ManualSIEP S800000 11speriation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, inspection, and MECHATROLINK 		TOBP S800000 01	
User's Manual Setup Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Setup Linear Motor  SIEP S800000 44  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series SGM□□/SGDV User's Manual Design and Maintenance  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  SIEP S800000 48  SIEP S800000 48  Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and linear servomotors.  Describes the MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.  Describes the MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Describes the MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.  Describes the MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.  Describes the MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications servodrives with	SERVOPACKs with Communication	SIEP S800000 11	operation, adjustment, function application methods, maintenance, inspection, and MECHATROLINK communication of the Σ-III Series SERVOPACKs
User's Manual Setup Linear Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series SGM□□/SGDV User's Manual Design and Maintenance  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Linear Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Linear Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual MECHATROLINK-II Communications and linear servomotors.  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual MECHATROLINK-II Communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Operation of Digital Operator SGDV  SERVOPACK  SIEP S800000 55  SIEP S800000 55  SIEP S800000 55		SIEP S800000 43	trial operation of the $\Sigma$ -V Series servodrives and
User's Manual Design and Maintenance  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  SIEP S800000 46  SIEP S800000 46  SIEP S800000 46  SIEP S800000 46  Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Linear Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  SIEP S800000 48  SIEP S800000 47  Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series analog servodrives and linear servomotors.  Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and linear servomotors.  Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and linear servomotors.  Describes the MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.  Describes the MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.  Describes the MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.  Describes the MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications		SIEP S800000 44	trial operation of the $\Sigma$ -V Series servodrives and
AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational MotorSIEP S800000 46servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Linear MotorSIEP S800000 47Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series analog servodrives and linear servomotors.AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational MotorSIEP S800000 48Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and linear servomotors.AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual MECHATROLINK-II CommandSIEP S800000 54Describes the MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Operation of Digital Operator SGDV SERVOPACKSIEP S800000 55Describes the MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II		SIEP S800000 45	
Design and Maintenance Linear Motor  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  SIEP S800000 48  SIEP S800000 48  SIEP S800000 48  Describes the maintenance of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and linear servomotors.  Describes the MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Operation of Digital Operator SGDV  SERVOPACK  SIEP S800000 55  SIEP S800000 55		SIEP S800000 46	servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II
Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor  SIEP S800000 48  SIEP S800000 54  SIEP S800000 55  SIEP S800000 55  SIEP S800000 55  SIEP S800000 55		SIEP S800000 47	
AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual MECHATROLINK-II Command  SIEP S800000 54  communications commands of the Σ-V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.  AC Servodrive Σ-V Series User's Manual Operation of Digital Operator SGDV  SERVOPACK  SIEP S800000 55  SIEP S800000 55		SIEP S800000 48	servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and linear servomotors.
Operation of Digital Operator SGDV SERVOPACK  SIEP S800000 55  servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II		SIEP S800000 54	communications commands of the $\Sigma$ -V Series servodrives with MECHATROLINK-II communications and rotational servomotors.
Semination and most 551 officers.	Operation of Digital Operator SGDV	SIEP S800000 55	communications commands of the Σ-V Series

(cont'd)

Manual Name	Manual Number	Contents
Machine Controller MP900/MP2000 Series Linear Servomotor Manual	SIEP C880700 06	Describes the connection methods, setting methods, and other information for Linear Servomotors.
Machine Controller MP900/MP2000 Series New Ladder Editor User's Manual Programming Manual	SIEZ-C887-13.1	Describes the programming instructions of the New Ladder Editor, which assists MP900/MP2000 Series design and maintenance.
Machine Controller MP900/MP2000 Series New Ladder Editor User's Manual Operation	SIEZ-C887-13.2	Describes the operating methods of the New Ladder Editor, which assists MP900/MP2000 Series design and maintenance.
Machine Controller MP900/MP2000 Series User's Manual, MECHATROLINK System	SIEZ-C887-5.1	Describes MECHATROLINK distributed I/O for MP900/MP2000 Series Machine Controllers.

#### ■ Copyrights

- EtherNet/IP and DeviceNet is a registered trademark of the ODVA (Open DeviceNet Venders Association).
- PROFIBUS is a trademark of the PROFIBUS User Organization.
- EtherCAT is a registered trademark of Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.
- Ethernet is a registered trademark of the Xerox Corporation.
- PROFINET is a registered trademark of PROFIBUS & PROFINET International.
- CC-Link is a trademark of the Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
- MPLINK is a registered trademark of the YASKAWA Electric Corporation.
- Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and Internet Explorer are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation.
- MECHATROLINK is a trademark of the MECHATROLINK Members Association.
- Other product names and company names are the trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective company. "TM" and the ® mark do not appear with product or company names in this manual.

### Safety Information

The following conventions are used to indicate precautions in this manual. These precautions are provided to ensure the safe operation of the MP2300 and connected devices. Information marked as shown below is important for the safety of the user. Always read this information and heed the precautions that are provided.

The conventions are as follows:



Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could possibly result in loss of life, serious injury, or property damage.



Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could result in relatively serious or minor injury, or property damage.

If not heeded, even precautions classified under  $\underline{\wedge}$  CAUTION can lead to serious results depending on circumstances.



Indicates prohibited actions. Specific prohibitions are indicated inside  $\bigcirc$  .





For example, indicates prohibition of open flame.



Indicates mandatory actions. Specific actions are indicated inside





For example, indicates mandatory grounding.

### Safety Precautions

The following precautions are for checking products on delivery, storage, transportation, installation, wiring, operation, application, inspection, and disposal. These precautions are important and must be observed.

#### ■ General Precautions

### **MARNING**

• Before connecting the machine and starting operation, ensure that an emergency stop procedure has been provided and is working correctly.

There is a risk of injury.

• Do not touch anything inside the MP2300.

There is a risk of electrical shock.

· Always keep the front cover attached when power is being supplied.

There is a risk of electrical shock.

• Observe all procedures and precautions given in this manual for trial operation.

Operating mistakes while the servomotor and machine are connected may damage the machine or even cause accidents resulting in injury or death.

There is a risk of electrical shock.

• Do not remove the front cover, cables, connector, or options while power is being supplied. There is a risk of electrical shock.

• Do not damage, pull on, apply excessive force to, place heavy objects on, or pinch cables. There is a risk of electrical shock, operational failure or burning of the MP2300.

 $\bullet\,$  Do not attempt to modify the MP2300 in any way.

There is a risk of injury or device damage.

• Do not approach the machine when there is a momentary interruption to the power supply. When power is restored, the MP2300 and the device connected to it may start operation suddenly. Provide safety measures in advance to ensure human safety in the event that operation restarts suddenly. There is a risk of injury.

• Do not allow installation, disassembly, or repairs to be performed by anyone other than specified personnel.

There is a risk of electrical shock or injury.

#### ■ Storage and Transportation

### **⚠** CAUTION

• Do not store or install the MP2300 in the following locations.

There is a risk of fire, electrical shock, or device damage.

- · Direct sunlight
- Ambient temperature exceeds the storage or operating conditions
- Ambient humidity exceeds the storage or operating conditions
- Rapid changes in temperature or locations subject to condensation
- Corrosive or flammable gas
- Excessive dust, dirt, salt, or metallic powder
- Water, oil, or chemicals
- · Vibration or shock
- Do not overload the MP2300 during transportation.

There is a risk of injury or an accident.

• Never subject the product to an atmosphere containing halogen (fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or iodine) during transportation or installation.

There is a risk of device damage or an accident.

 If disinfectants or insecticides must be used to treat packing materials such as wooden frames, pallets, or plywood, the packing materials must be treated before the product is packaged, and methods other than fumigation must be used.

Example: Heat treatment, where materials are kiln-dried to a core temperature of 56°C for 30 minutes or more.

If the electronic products, which include stand-alone products and products installed in machines, are packed with fumigated wooden materials, the electrical components may be greatly damaged by the gases or fumes resulting from the fumigation process. In particular, disinfectants containing halogen, which includes chlorine, fluorine, bromine, or iodine can contribute to the erosion of the capacitors.

#### Installation

### **⚠** CAUTION

 Never use the MP2300 in locations subject to water, corrosive atmospheres, or flammable gas, or near burnable objects.

There is a risk of electrical shock or fire.

• Do not step on the MP2300 or place heavy objects on the MP2300.

There is a risk of injury.

• Do not block the air exhaust port or allow foreign objects to enter the MP2300.

There is a risk of element deterioration inside, an accident, or fire.

· Always mount the MP2300 in the specified orientation.

There is a risk of an accident.

• Do not subject the MP2300 to strong shock.

There is a risk of an accident.

#### ■ Wiring

### **⚠** CAUTION

· Check the wiring to be sure it has been performed correctly.

There is a risk of motor run-away, injury, or an accident.

• Always use a power supply of the specified voltage.

There is a risk of burning.

• In places with poor power supply conditions, take all steps necessary to ensure that the input power supply is within the specified voltage range.

There is a risk of device damage.

- Install breakers and other safety measure to provide protection against shorts in external wiring. There is a risk of fire.
- Provide sufficient shielding when using the MP2300 in the following locations.

There is a risk of device damage.

- · Noise, such as from static electricity
- Strong electromagnetic or magnetic fields
- Radiation
- Near to power lines
- · When connecting the battery, connect the polarity correctly.

There is a risk of battery damage or explosion.

· Only qualified safety-trained personnel should replace the battery.

If the battery is replaced incorrectly, machine malfunction or damage, electric shock, or injury may result.

When replacing the battery, do not touch the electrodes.

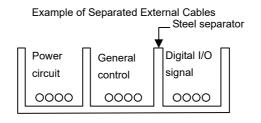
Static electricity may damage the electrodes.

#### ■ Selecting, Separating, and Laying External Cables

### **⚠** CAUTION

- Consider the following items when selecting the I/O signal lines (external cables) to connect the MP2300 to external devices.
  - Mechanical strength
  - Noise interference
  - · Wiring distance
  - · Signal voltage, etc.
- Separate the I/O signal lines from the power lines both inside and outside the control box to reduce the influence of noise from the power lines.

If the I/O signal lines and power lines are not separated properly, malfunctioning may result.



#### ■ Maintenance and Inspection Precautions

### 

- · Do not attempt to disassemble the MP2300.
  - There is a risk of electrical shock or injury.
- Do not change wiring while power is being supplied.
  - There is a risk of electrical shock or injury.
- When replacing the MP2300, restart operation only after transferring the programs and parameters from the old Module to the new Module.
  - There is a risk of device damage.

#### ■ Disposal Precautions

### **A** CAUTION

 Correctly discard the product and used batteries as stipulated by regional, local, and municipal laws and regulations. Be sure to include these contents in all labelling and warning notifications on the final product as necessary.



#### ■ General Precautions

# Observe the following general precautions to ensure safe application.

- The products shown in illustrations in this manual are sometimes shown without covers or protective guards. Always replace the cover or protective guard as specified first, and then operate the products in accordance with the manual.
- The drawings presented in this manual are typical examples and may not match the product you received.
- If the manual must be ordered due to loss or damage, inform your nearest Yaskawa representative or one of the offices listed on the back of this manual.

### Warranty

#### (1) Details of Warranty

#### ■ Warranty Period

The warranty period for a product that was purchased (hereinafter called "delivered product") is one year from the time of delivery to the location specified by the customer or 18 months from the time of shipment from the Yaskawa factory, whichever is sooner.

#### ■ Warranty Scope

Yaskawa shall replace or repair a defective product free of charge if a defect attributable to Yaskawa occurs during the warranty period above. This warranty does not cover defects caused by the delivered product reaching the end of its service life and replacement of parts that require replacement or that have a limited service life.

This warranty does not cover failures that result from any of the following causes.

- 1. Improper handling, abuse, or use in unsuitable conditions or in environments not described in product catalogs or manuals, or in any separately agreed-upon specifications
- 2. Causes not attributable to the delivered product itself
- 3. Modifications or repairs not performed by Yaskawa
- 4. Abuse of the delivered product in a manner in which it was not originally intended
- Causes that were not foreseeable with the scientific and technological understanding at the time of shipment from Yaskawa
- 6. Events for which Yaskawa is not responsible, such as natural or human-made disasters

#### (2) Limitations of Liability

- 1. Yaskawa shall in no event be responsible for any damage or loss of opportunity to the customer that arises due to failure of the delivered product.
- 2. Yaskawa shall not be responsible for any programs (including parameter settings) or the results of program execution of the programs provided by the user or by a third party for use with programmable Yaskawa products.
- 3. The information described in product catalogs or manuals is provided for the purpose of the customer purchasing the appropriate product for the intended application. The use thereof does not guarantee that there are no infringements of intellectual property rights or other proprietary rights of Yaskawa or third parties, nor does it construe a license.
- 4. Yaskawa shall not be responsible for any damage arising from infringements of intellectual property rights or other proprietary rights of third parties as a result of using the information described in catalogs or manuals.

#### (3) Suitability for Use

- 1. It is the customer's responsibility to confirm conformity with any standards, codes, or regulations that apply if the Yaskawa product is used in combination with any other products.
- 2. The customer must confirm that the Yaskawa product is suitable for the systems, machines, and equipment used by the customer.
- 3. Consult with Yaskawa to determine whether use in the following applications is acceptable. If use in the application is acceptable, use the product with extra allowance in ratings and specifications, and provide safety measures to minimize hazards in the event of failure.
  - Outdoor use, use involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or use in conditions or environments not described in product catalogs or manuals
  - Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, vehicle systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations
  - Systems, machines, and equipment that may present a risk to life or property
  - Systems that require a high degree of reliability, such as systems that supply gas, water, or electricity, or systems that operate continuously 24 hours a day
  - Other systems that require a similar high degree of safety
- 4. Never use the product for an application involving serious risk to life or property without first ensuring that the system is designed to secure the required level of safety with risk warnings and redundancy, and that the Yaskawa product is properly rated and installed.
- 5. The circuit examples and other application examples described in product catalogs and manuals are for reference. Check the functionality and safety of the actual devices and equipment to be used before using the product.
- 6. Read and understand all use prohibitions and precautions, and operate the Yaskawa product correctly to prevent accidental harm to third parties.

#### (4) Specifications Change

The names, specifications, appearance, and accessories of products in product catalogs and manuals may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons. The next editions of the revised catalogs or manuals will be published with updated code numbers. Consult with your Yaskawa representative to confirm the actual specifications before purchasing a product.

# Contents

	Safety Information	· vi · vii
1	Overview of the MP2300	
	1.1 Features	1-2
	1.2 MP2300 Configuration	1-3
	1.2.1 Basic Module Appearance	
	1.2.2 MP2300 Modules	1-4
	1.3 System Configuration Example	1-5
	1.4 Devices Connectable to MECHATROLINK	1-6
	1.4.1 Devices Connectable to MECHATROLINK-I/II	
	1.4.2 Devices Connectable to MECHATROLINK-III	
	1.5 Cables, Accessories and Optionals, and Software	1-9
	1.5.1 Cables	
	1.5.2 Accessories and Options	1-11
	1.5.3 Software (Programming Tool (Options))	· 1-11
2	Module Specifications	
	2.1 MP2300 Basic Module Specifications	2-2
	2.1.1 Hardware Specifications	2-2
	2.1.2 Environmental Conditions	2-3
	2.1.3 Function Specifications	· <b>2-</b> 4
	2.2 MP2300 Basic Module Functions	2-6
	2.2.1 External Appearance, LED Indicators, and Switch Settings	2-6
	2.2.2 Module Configuration Definitions	2-8
	2.2.3 CPU I/O (Built-in I/O) Module	
	2.2.4 Built-in SVB Modules	
	2.2.5 Setting SVB Module	
	2.2.6 Built-in SVB Specifications	
	2.2.7 SVR Virtual Motion Module	· 2-25

3	Mounting and Connections	
	3.1 Mounting the MP2300	- 3-2
	3.1.1 Basic Module Dimensional Drawings	3-2
	3.1.2 Mounting the MP2300	3-3
	3.1.3 Replacing and Adding Optional Modules	3-6
	3.2 Basic Module Connections Specifications	- 3-9
	3.2.1 Connectors	3-9
	3.2.2 Power Supply Connector	- 3-10
	3.2.3 MECHATROLINK Connectors	- 3-12
	3.2.4 CPU I/O (Built-in I/O) Connectors	- 3-14
4	System Startup and Sample Programs	
	4.1 Model System Startup Procedure	- 4-2
	4.1.1 Flowchart for Model System Startup	4-2
	4.1.2 System Configuration	4-3
	4.1.3 Initializing SERVOPACKs	4-5
	4.1.4 Setting and Saving Communication Platform	4-6
	4.1.5 MP2300 Self-configuration	- 4-14
	4.2 Starting the Sample Program - MPE720 Ver.7.□□	4-15
	4.2.1 Copying and Transferring Sample Program Files	- 4-15
	4.2.2 Setting Motion Fixed Parameters and Adjusting the Settings for Servo Control	- 4-19
	4.2.3 Saving Data from the MP2300 to Flash Memory, and Transferring Data to Your Computer	
	from the MP2300	- 4-24
	4.3 Checking Sample Program Operation	4-26
	4.3.1 How to Open the Tuning Panel Window	- 4-26
	4.3.2 Operation Check 1: Manual Operation	- 4-28
	4.3.3 Operation Check 2: Position Control	- 4-36
	4.3.4 Operation Check 3: Phase Control - Electronic Shaft	- 4-41
	4.3.5 Operation Check 4: Phase Control - Electronic Cam	- 4-45
	4.4 System Startup Using Self-Configuration	4-50
	4.4.1 Starting the System for First Time	- 4-50
	4.4.2 System Startup when Adding Electronic Devices	- 4-53
	4.4.3 System Startup when Penlacing Electronic Devices	1.55

### 5 Outline of Motion Control Systems 5.1 Startup Sequence and Basic Operation ----- 5-2 5.1.1 DIP Switch Settings -----5-2 5.1.2 Startup Sequence-----5-3 5.1.3 Startup Sequence Operation Details------5-4 5.1.4 LED Indicator Details ------5-5 5.2 User Programs------5-6 5.2.1 Ladder Drawings (DWG)------5-6 5.2.2 Execution Control of Drawings------5-7 5.2.3 Motion Programs ------5-10 5.2.4 Motion Programs and MSEE and S Registers -----5-12 5.2.5 Example of Ladder Programs for Motion Program Control -----5-18 5.2.6 Functions------5-19 5.3 Registers----- 5-20 5.3.1 Types of Registers -----5-20 5.3.2 Data Types and Register Specifications -----5-23 5.3.3 Using i and j Subscripts-----5-24 5.3.4 Register Specification Methods ------5-25 5.4 Self-configuration - - - - - 5-26 5.4.1 Self-configuration Processing Procedure -----5-27 5.4.2 Execution Procedure for Self-configuration Using the DIP Switch -----5-28 5.4.3 Execution Procedure for Self-configuration Using MPE720-----5-30 5.4.4 Definition Data Refreshed by Self-configuration-----5-32 5.5 Precautions When Using the MP2300 ------ 5-34 5.5.1 Precautions when Setting or Changing User Definition Files-----5-34 5.5.2 Precautions when Setting or Changing Module Configuration Definition Files------5-35 5.5.3 Setting and Changing the Scan Time -----5-36 6 Maintenance and Inspection 6.1 Inspection Items------ 6-2 6.1.1 Daily Inspections ------6-2 6.1.2 Regular Inspections ------6-3 6.2 Replacing the Basic Module Battery------6-4 6.2.1 Procedure ------6-4 6.3 Troubleshooting ----- 6-5 6.3.1 Basic Flow of Troubleshooting ------6-5 6.3.2 MP2300 Error Check Flowchart ------6-6 6.3.3 LED Indicators -------6-7

6.4 Troubleshooting System Errors	6-9
6.4.1 Outline of System Registers	6-9
6.4.2 Accessing System Registers	6-10
6.4.3 Troubleshooting When ERR is Lit	6-11
6.4.4 Troubleshooting When ALM is Lit	6-12
6.4.5 System Register Configuration and Error Status	6-13
6.5 Motion Program Alarms	6-23
6.5.1 Motion Program Alarm Configuration	6-23
6.5.2 Motion Program Alarm Code List	6-23
6.6 List of Causes for Command Error Occurrence	6-25
6.7 Troubleshooting Motion Errors	6-29
6.7.1 Overview of Motion Errors	6-29
6.7.2 Motion Error Details and Corrections	6-30
6.7.3 Servo Driver Status and Servo Driver Error Codes	6-35
Appendices	
A System Registers Lists	A-2
A.1 System Service Registers	A-2
A.2 Scan Execution Status and Calendar	A-4
A.3 Program Software Numbers and Remaining Program Memory Capacity Name	A-4
B Motion Parameter Lists	A-5
B.1 Fixed Parameter List	A-5
B.2 Setting Parameter List	A-6
R 3 Monitoring Parameter List	Δ_12

INDEX

Revision History

## Overview of the MP2300

This chapter explains an overview and features of the MP2300 Machine Controller.

1.1 Features	1-2
1.2 MP2300 Configuration	1-3
1.3 System Configuration Example	1-5
1.4 Devices Connectable to MECHATROLINK     1.4.1 Devices Connectable to MECHATROLINK-I/II     1.4.2 Devices Connectable to MECHATROLINK-III	1-6
1.5 Cables, Accessories and Optionals, and Software  1.5.1 Cables	1-9 1-11

#### 1.1 Features

The MP2300 is an all-in-one, compact Machine Controller that combines power supply, CPU, SVB, I/O, and communication functions in one system. The MP2300 consists of a Basic Module that performs motion control and sequence control and Optional Modules that perform I/O and communication functions. The MP2300 has the following features:

#### ■ Flexibility

Optional Modules can be inserted into any of the three slots, so the optimum system can be built for your machine.

#### High Performance

- High control characteristics have been realized by increasing the CPU and Motion Network (MECHA-TROLINK-II) speed.
  - MECHATROLINK-II baud rate: 2.5 times faster
  - CPU processing speed: 1.4 times faster than MP930
- MECHATROLINK-II enables position control, speed control, and torque control and makes precise synchronous
  control possible. The control mode can also be changed while online, facilitating complicated machine operations.
- Select the appropriate Communication Module to use the following open networks.
  - Ethernet
  - · DeviceNet
  - PROFIBUS
  - MPLINK
  - CP-215
  - FL-net
  - EtherNet/IP
  - EtherCAT
  - CompoNet
  - PROFINET
  - · CC-Link

#### ■ Easy to Use

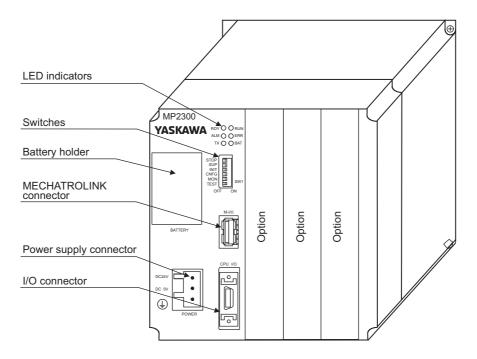
- The time of machine development can be greatly reduced by using the self-configuration function that automatically detects devices connected to MECHATROLINK and automatically sets the required parameters.
- The application program converter can utilize your previous software assets with their accumulated databanks of specific knowledge to improve the system further.

### 1.2 MP2300 Configuration

The MP2300 is configured with one Basic Module and up to three Optional Modules.

### 1.2.1 Basic Module Appearance

The following figure shows the external appearance of the Basic Module.



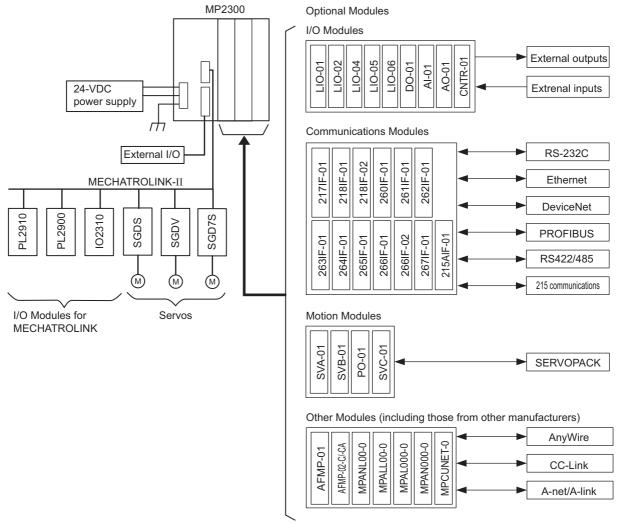
### 1.2.2 MP2300 Modules

The following table shows the names and descriptions of the Basic Module and Optional Modules.

(	Group	Name	Description	Model	Remarks
Basic Module		Basic Module	MP2300	JEPMC-MP2300-E JEPMC-MP2300	MECHATROLINK-I, MECHATROLINK-II 8 input, 4 outputs
		MECHATROLINK Motion-control Module	SVB-01	JAPMC-MC2310-E JAPMC-MC2310	MECHATROLINK-I, -II, 16 axes maximum
	Motion	Wotton-control Wodule	SVC-01	JAPMC-MC2320-E	MECHATROLINK-III, 16 axes maximum
	Modules	Analog Output Motion- control Module	SVA-01	JAPMC-MC2300-E JAPMC-MC2300	Analog output, 2 axes maximum
		Pulse Output Motion- control Module	PO-01	JAPMC-PL2310-E	Pulse output, 4 axes maximum
			LIO-01	JAPMC-IO2300-E JAPMC-IO2300	16 inputs, 16 outputs (sink mode output) 1 pulse input
			LIO-02	JAPMC-IO2301-E JAPMC-IO2301	16 inputs, 16 outputs (source mode output) 1 pulse input
		I/O Module	LIO-04	JAPMC-IO2303-E JAPMC-IO2303	32 inputs, 32 outputs (sink mode output)
		TO Module	LIO-05	JAPMC-IO2304-E JAPMC-IO2304	32 inputs, 32 outputs (source mode output)
	I/O Modules		LIO-06	JAPMC-IO2305-E	8 inputs, 8 outputs (sink mode output) Analog input, 1 channel Analog output, 1 channel Pulse counter, 1 channel
		Analog Input Module	AI-01	JAPMC-AN2300-E JAPMC-AN2300	Analog input, 8 channels
		Analog Output Module	AO-01	JAPMC-AN2310-E	Analog output, 4 channels
		Output Module	DO-01	JAPMC-DO2300-E JAPMC-DO2300	64 outputs (sink mode output)
		Counter Module	CNTR-01	JAPMC-PL2300-E	Reversible counter, 2 channels
Optional Modules		Ethernet Communication Module	218IF-01	JAPMC-CM2300-E JAPMC-CM2300	RS-232C and 10Base-T Ethernet communication
			218IF-02	JAPMC-CM2302-E JAPMC-CM2302	RS-232C and 100Base-TX/10Base-T Ethernet communication
		General-purpose Serial Communication Mod- ule	217IF-01	JAPMC-CM2310-E JAPMC-CM2310	RS-232C and RS422/485 communication
		DeviceNet Communication Module	260IF-01	JAPMC-CM2320-E JAPMC-CM2320	RS-232C and DeviceNet communication
		PROFIBUS Communication Module	261IF-01	JAPMC-CM2330-E JAPMC-CM2330	RS-232C and PROFIBUS communication
	Communica-	FL-net Communication Module	262IF-01	JAPMC-CM2303-E	FL-net communication
	tion Modules	EtherNet/IP Communication Module	263IF-01	JAPMC-CM2304-E	EtherNet/IP communication
		EtherCAT Communication Module	264IF-01	JAPMC-CM2305-E	EtherCAT communication (slave)
		CompoNet Communication Module	265IF-01	JAPMC-CM2390-E	CompoNet communication
		PROFINET Communi-	266IF-01	JAPMC-CM2306-E	PROFINET communication (master)
		cation Module	266IF-02	JAPMC-CM2307-E	PROFINET communication (slave)
		CC-Link Communication Module	267IF-01	JAPMC-CM23A0-E	CC-Link communication (master)
		CC-Link IE Field Communication Module	269IF-01	JAPMC-CM2308-E	CC-Link IE Field communication (slave)
		MPLINK/CP-215 Communication Module	215AIF-01	JAPMC-CM2360-E JAPMC-CM2360	RS-232C, MPLINK, and CP-215 communication

### 1.3 System Configuration Example

The following diagram shows an example of system configuration.



- For the details on the system configuration example, refer to 4.1.2 System Configuration on page 4-3.
- Use the connecting cables and connectors recommended by Yaskawa. Always check the device to be used and select the correct cable for the device.
- Different SERVOPACKs are connected to MECHATROLINK-I (4 Mbps), MECHATROLINK-II (10 Mbps), and MECHATROLINK-III (100 Mbps). Refer to 1.4.1 Devices Connectable to MECHATROLINK-I/II on page 1-6, 1.4.2 Devices Connectable to MECHATROLINK-III on page 1-8 and select the appropriate SERVOPACKs.
- If devices compatibe with MECHATROLINK-I and with MECHATROLINK-II are used together, make the settings for MECHATROLINK-I.
- The user must supply the 24-VDC power supply.
- When connecting SERVOPACKs via MECHATROLINK, connect the overtravel, zero point return deceleration limit switch, and external latch signals to the SERVOPACKs. For connection, refer to the SERVOPACK's manual.

### 1.4 Devices Connectable to MECHATROLINK

#### 1.4.1 Devices Connectable to MECHATROLINK-I/II

The devices that are compatible with MECHATROLINK-I/II and can be connected to the MP2300 and the SVB-01 Module are listed below.

#### (1) Compatible SERVOPACKs

Model Number	Details	MECHATROLINK-I	MECHATROLINK-II
SGD-□□□N SGDB-□□AN	MECHATROLINK-I-compatible AC SERVOPACK	Yes	No
SGDH-□□□E JUSP-NS100	Σ-II Series SGDH SERVOPACK NS100 MECHATROLINK-I Application Module	Yes	No
SGDH-□□□E JUSP-NS115	Σ-II Series SGDH SERVOPACK NS115 MECHATROLINK-II Application Module	Yes	Yes
SGDS-□□□1□□	Σ-III Series SGDS SERVOPACK	Yes	Yes
SGDX-□□□12□	SGDX SERVOPACK	Yes	Yes
SJDE-□□AN□	SJDE SERVOPACK	No	Yes
SGDV-000100	SGDV SERVOPACK	Yes	Yes
SGD7S-□□□□10□	SGD7S SERVOPACK	Yes	Yes

#### (2) Compatible Inverters

Model Number	Details	MECHATROLINK-I	MECHATROLINK-II
CIMR-G7A□ SI-T	Varispeed G7 Inverter with MECHATROLINK interface	Yes	Yes
CIMR-F7A□ SI-T	Varispeed F7 Inverter with MECHATROLINK interface	Yes	Yes
CIMR-V7AA□ SI-T/V7	VSmini V7 Inverter with MECHATROLINK interface	Yes	Yes
CIMR-A□ SI-T3	High Performance Vector Control Drive A1000 MECHATROLINK-II Option Card	Yes	Yes
CIMR-V□ SI-T3/V	Compact Vector Control Drive V1000 MECHATROLINK-II Option Unit	Yes	Yes

### (3) Compatible Modules

Model Number	Details	MECHATROLINK-I	MECHATROLINK-II
JEPMC-IO350	64-point I/O Module 24 VDC, 64 inputs, 64 outputs (sink) Yes		No
JAMSC-120DDI34330	DC Input Module 12/24 VDC, 16 inputs	Yes	No
JAMSC-120DDO34340	DC Output Module 12/24 VDC, 16 outputs	Yes	No
JAMSC-120DAI53330	AC Input Module 100 VAC, 8 inputs	Yes	No
JAMSC-120DAI73330	AC Input Module 200 VAC, 8 inputs	Yes	No
JAMSC-120DAO83330 AC Output Module 100/200 VAC, 8 outputs		Yes	No
JAMSC-120DRA83030 Relay Module Wide voltage range relay contacts, 8 contact outputs		Yes	No
JAMSC-120AVI02030 A/D Module Analog inputs, -10 to 10 V, 4 channels		Yes	No
JAMSC-120AVO01030 D/A Module Analog outputs, -10 to 10 V, 2 channels		Yes	No
JAMSC-120EHC21140	Counter Module Reversible counter, 2 channels	Yes	No
JAMSC-120MMB20230	Pulse Output Module, Pulse output, 2 channels	Yes	No

#### (cont'd)

Model Number	Details	MECHATROLINK-I	MECHATROLINK-II
JEPMC-IO2310 JEPMC-IO2310-E	64-point I/O Module 24 VDC, 64 inputs, 64 outputs (sink)	Yes	Yes
JEPMC-IO2330 JEPMC-IO2330-E	64-point I/O Module 24 VDC, 64 inputs, 64 outputs (source)	Yes	Yes
JEPMC-PL2900 JEPMC-PL2900-E	Counter Module Reversible counter, 2 channels	Yes	Yes
JEPMC-PL2910 JEPMC-PL2910-E	Pulse Output Module Pulse output, 2 channels	Yes	Yes
JEPMC-AN2900 JEPMC-AN2900-E	A/D Module Analog inputs, -10 to 10 V, 4 channels	Yes	Yes
JEPMC-AN2910 JEPMC-AN2910-E	D/A Module Analog outputs, -10 to 10 V, 2 channels	Yes	Yes
JAMSC-IO2900-E	DC Input Module 24 VDC, 16 inputs	Yes	Yes
JAMSC-IO2910-E	DC Output Module 24 VDC, 16 outputs	Yes	Yes
JAMSC-IO2920-E	8-point I/O Module 24 VDC, 8 inputs, 8 outputs	Yes	Yes
JAPMC-IO2950-E	Relay Module Wide voltage range relay contacts, 8 contact outputs		Yes
AB023-M1	MECHATROLINK Bit decentralization I/O terminal (by Anywire Corporation)	Yes	Yes
JAPMC-MC2310 JEPMC-MC2310-E	SVB-01 Motion Module	Yes	Yes
JEVSA-YV250 JEVSA-YV250-E	MYVIS YV250 Machine Vision System	Yes	Yes
JEVSA-YV260□□-E	MYVIS YV260 Machine Vision System	Yes	Yes
JEPMC-REP2000 JEPMC-REP2000-E	MECHATROLINK-II repeater	Yes	Yes
JEPMC-MC400	MP940 Machine Controller	Yes	No

### 1.4.2 Devices Connectable to MECHATROLINK-III

The devices that are compatible with MECHATROLINK-III and can be connected to the SVC-01 Module are listed below.

### (1) Compatible SERVOPACKs

Model Number	Details
SGDV-000200	SGDV SERVOPACKs with MECHATROLINK-III Communications References
SGD7S-□□□□20□	SGD7S SERVOPACKs with MECHATROLINK-III Communications References
SGD7W-□□□□20□	SGD7W SERVOPACKs with MECHATROLINK-III Communications References
SGDXS-□□□□40□	SGDXS SERVOPACKs with MECHATROLINK-III Communications References
SGDXW-□□□□40□	SGDXW SERVOPACKs with MECHATROLINK-III Communications References

#### (2) Compatible Inverters

Model Number	Details
CIMR-A□ SI-ET3	High Performance Vector Control Drive A1000 MECHATROLINK-III Option Card
CIMR-V□ SI-ET3/V	Compact Vector Control Drive V1000 MECHATROLINK-III Option Unit

#### (3) Compatible Modules

Model Number	Details
JAPMC-MC2320-E	SVC-01 Motion Module
JEPMC-MTD2310-E	64-point I/O Module 24 VDC, 64 inputs, 64 outputs
JEPMC-MTA2900-E	Analog Input Module Analog input, 8 channels
JEPMC-MTA2910-E	Analog Output Module Analog output, 4 channels
JEPMC-MTP2900-E	Pulse Input Module Pulse input, 2 channels
JEPMC-MTP2910-E	Pulse Output Module Pulse output, 4 channels

### 1.5 Cables, Accessories and Optionals, and Software

### 1.5.1 Cables

The following table shows the cables that can be connected to the MP2300 Basic Module and Optional Modules.

Module	Connector Name	Application	Model	Specifications
	CPU I/O	External I/O	JEPMC-W2060-□□-E	Used between CPU I/O and External I/O device
MP2300 Basic Module and SVB-01	M-I/II	MECHATROLINK-II cable	JEPMC-W6002-□□-E  * with MECHATROLINK connectors on both ends  JEPMC-W6003-□□-E  * with MECHATROLINK connectors on both ends, with ferrite core	Used between the devices listed below SVB-01 and MECHATROLINK-II compatible device
		MECHATROLINK-II Terminator	JEPMC-W6022-E	_
SVC-01			JEPMC-W6012-□□-E  * with MECHATROLINK- III connectors on both ends  JEPMC-W6013-□□-E  * with MECHATROLINK- III connectors on both ends, with ferrite core	Used between the devices listed below SVC-01 and MECHATROLINK-III compatible device
	M-III MECHATROLII cable	MECHATROLINK-III cable	JZSP-CM3RMM0-□□-E     JZSP-CM3RM00-□□-E     *MECHATROLINK-III     connector - RJ-45 connector on one end     JZSP-CM3RMM1-□□-E     JZSP-CM3RM01-□□-E     *MECHATROLINK-III     connector - RJ-45 connector on one end, with ferrite cores	Used between the devices listed below SVC-01 and Σ-X-Series MECHA-TROLINK-III Compatible Devices
			JEPMC-W6014-□□-E  * with a MECHA- TROLINK-III connector and loose wires	_
SVA-01	CH1 CH2	Cable for analog reference input SERVOPACK	JEPMC-W2040-□□-E	Used between the devices listed below SVA-01 and Analog reference input SERVOPACK
LIO-01 LIO-02	I/O	External I/O	JEPMC-W2061-□□-E  * Loose wires on one end	Used between LIO-01/02 and External I/O device
LIO-04 LIO-05	CN1, CN2	External I/O	JEPMC-W6060-□□-E  * Loose wires on one end	Used between LIO-04/05 and External I/O device
LIO-06	CN1	External I/O	JEPMC-W2064-□□-E  * Loose wires on one end	Used between LIO-06and External I/O device
AI-01	CN1, CN2	Analog external inputs	JEPMC-W6080-□□-E  * Loose wires on one end	Used between AI-01 and Analog external output device
AO-01	CN1	Analog external outputs	JEPMC-W6090-□□-E  * Loose wires on one end	Used between AO-01 and Analog external input device
DO-01	CN1, CN2	External outputs	JEPMC-W6060-□□-E  * Loose wires on one end	Used between DO-01 and External I/O device
CNTR-01	CN1	External I/O	JEPMC-W2063-□□-E  * Loose wires on one end	Used between CNTR-01 and Encoder
PO-01	CN1, CN2	PO-01 cable for module	JEPMC-W6060-□□-E  * Loose wires on one end	Used between PO-01 and External I/O device

### 1.5.1 Cables

(cont'd)

Module	Connector Name	Application	Model	Specifications	
218IF-01	10Base-T	Ethernet communication cable	Use a commercially available cable.	Cross cable (Category 3 min.)	
210IF-U1	PORT	RS-232C communication cable	JEPMC-W5311-□□-E	Used between RS-232C port and DOS/V	
218IF-02	Ethernet	Ethernet communication cable	Use a commercially available cable.	Cross or Straight cable (Category 5)	
21011 -02	PORT	RS-232C communication cable	JEPMC-W5311-□□-E	Used between RS-232C port and DOS/V	
217IF-01	RS422/485	RS-422/RS-485 communication cable	Use a commercially available cable.	Module-side connector:     1010214-52A2JL (manufactured by 3M Japan Limited)     Cable-side connector:     10114-3000PE (manufactured by 3M Japan Limited)     Shell: 10314-52A0-008 (manufactured by 3M Japan Limited)	
	PORT	RS-232C communication cable	JEPMC-W5311-□□-E	Used between RS-232C port and DOS/V	
260IF-01	DeviceNet	DeviceNet communication cable	Use a commercially available cable.	Module-side connector: MSTB2.5/5-GF-5.08AU (manufactured by Phoenix Contact K.K.)	
	PORT	RS-232C communication cable	JEPMC-W5311-□□-E	Used between RS-232C port and DOS/V	
261IF-01	PROFIBUS	PROFIBUS communication cable	Use a commercially available cable.	Module-side connector: 17LE-13090-27/(D33C) (manufactured by DDK Ltd.)	
	PORT	RS-232C communication cable	JEPMC-W5311-□□-E	Used between RS-232C port and DOS/V	
262IF-01	FL-net	_,			
263IF-01	EtherNet/IP	Ethernet communication cable		Cross or Straight cable (Category 5)	
264IF-01	EtherCAT	Cable			
265IF-01	CompoNet	CompoNet communication cable	Use a commercially avail-	For details, refer to the "Construction Manual" issued by ODVA.	
266IF-01 266IF-02	PROFINET	Ethernet communication cable	able cable.	Cross or Straight cable (Category 5)	
267IF-01	CC-Link	CC-Link communication cable		CC-Link dedicated cables (three-core shielded twisted-pair cables)	
269IF-01	CC-Link IE Field	Ethernet communication cable		Cross or Straight cable (Category 5)	
215AIF-01	MPLINK	MPLINK communication cable (MECHATROLINK cable)	JEPMC-W6002-□□-E  * with MECHATROLINK connectors on both ends  JEPMC-W6003-□□-E  * with MECHATROLINK connectors on both ends, with ferrite core	- Used between 215AI-01 MPLINK and MPLINK compatible device	
	CP-215	CP-215 communication cable	JEPMC-W6022-E Terminator  Provided by the customers.  Refer to the communication module manual (Manual No.: SIEPC88070004).		

### 1.5.2 Accessories and Options

Name	Accessory/Optional	Model	Remarks
Battery	Accessory	JZSP-BA01	ER3VC + exclusive use connector (BA000517)
Power Supply Connector	Accessory	721-203/026	Cable side
DIN Rail Mounting Parts	Optional	JEPMC-OP300	2 parts for 1 set
Option Slot Cover	Optional	JEPMC-OP2300	Front cover for empty slot

### 1.5.3 Software (Programming Tool (Options))

The MPE720, programming tool for MP2300, is available.

Name	Model	Remarks
MPE720	CPMC-MPE720 (Ver. 4.41A or later)	CD-ROM
MPE720 Ver 6	CPMC-MPE770D (Ver. 6.04 or later)	DVD-ROM
MPE720 Ver 7	CPMC-MPE780D (All versions)	DVD-ROM

# Module Specifications

This chapter explains detailed specifications and functions for the Basic Module of the MP2300.

2.1 MP2300 Basic Module Specifications	2-2
2.1.1 Hardware Specifications	2-2
2.1.2 Environmental Conditions	
2.1.3 Function Specifications	2-4
2.2 MP2300 Basic Module Functions	2-6
2.2.1 External Appearance, LED Indicators, and Switch Settings	2-6
2.2.2 Module Configuration Definitions	
2.2.3 CPU I/O (Built-in I/O) Module	
2.2.4 Built-in SVB Modules	2-11
2.2.5 Setting SVB Module	2-15
2.2.6 Built-in SVB Specifications	2-24
2.2.7 SVR Virtual Motion Module	

### 2.1 MP2300 Basic Module Specifications

This section describes the Basic Module Specifications of the MP2300.

#### 2.1.1 Hardware Specifications

The following table shows the hardware specifications of the Basic Module.

Item		Specifications	
Classification		Basic Module	
Name		MP2300	
Model N	umber	JEPMC-MP2300 (-E)	
	Input Voltage	24 VDC (± 20%)	
	Input Current*	1 A max. (during input/output rating)	
	Inrush Current*	40 A max. (full discharge state, during output rating, or the secondary output of the external 24 V power supply is turned ON)	
Power	Allowable Power Loss Time	2 ms	
Unit	Rated Voltage	5.0 V	
	Rated Current	4.0 A	
	Output Current Range	0.0 to 4.0 A	
	Constant Voltage Precision	±5% max. (including input voltage and output load fluctuations)	
	Battery	Battery for memory retention attachable	
Flash Me	emory	8 MBytes (User area 5.5 MBytes)	
SDRAM		16 MBytes	
SRAM		256 kByte: M registers, S registers, trace memory, alarm history (battery backup)	
Motion Network		MECHATROLINK: 1 channel SERVOPACK and I/O for up to 21 stations connectable (SERVOPACK for up to 16 axes) Baud rate: 4 Mbps (MECHATROLINK-I) or 10 Mbps (MECHATROLINK-II)	
Calenda	r	Seconds to year timer (Battery backup)	
Connectors		POWER: Power supply connector M-I/II: MECHATROLINK connector CPU I/O: I/O connector	
Indicators		RDY(green), RUN(green), ALM(red), ERR(red), TX(green), BAT(red)	
Switches		STOP, SUP, INIT, CNFG, MON, TEST	
Current Consumption		1 A max.	
Dimensions (mm)		$120 \times 130 \times 108 \text{ (W} \times \text{H} \times \text{D)}$	
Mass		450 g	

<sup>\*</sup> For the external 24 V power supply, select a power supply which satisfies the specifications below as well as the rated current (not more than 1 A):

- Allowable output load capacity: 1200 μF or more
- Overcurrent detection is automatically restored by removing causes

However, except that the primary side (AC side) of the external 24 V power supply is turned ON/OFF.

Note: Recommended external 24 V power supply: RTW24-2R2 (manufactured by TDK)

### 2.1.2 Environmental Conditions

ltem		Specifications
	Ambient Operating Temperature	0°C to 55°C
	Ambient Storage Temperature	-25°C to 85°C
Environmental Conditions	Ambient Operating Humidity	30% to 95% (with no condensation)
	Ambient Storage Humidity	5% to 95% (with no condensation)
	Pollution Level	Pollution level 2 (conforming to JIS B 3502)
	Corrosive Gas	There must be no combustible or corrosive gas.
	Operating Altitude	2,000 m above sea level or lower
Mechanical Operating Conditions	Vibration Resistance	Conforming to JIS B 3502:  • 10 to 57 Hz with single-amplitude of 0.075 mm  • 57 to 150 Hz with fixed acceleration of 9.8 m/s <sup>2</sup> • 10 sweeps each in X, Y, and Z directions (sweep time: 1 octave/min)
Containone	Shock Resistance	Conforming to JIS B 3502:  Peak acceleration of 147 m/s <sup>2</sup> (15 G) twice for 11 ms each in the X, Y, and Z directions
Electrical Operating Conditions	Noise Resistance	Conforming to EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 55011 (Group 1, Class A)
Installation Requirements	Ground	Ground to $100~\Omega$ max.
Roquilomonio	Cooling Method	Natural cooling

### 2.1.3 Function Specifications

### (1) PLC Function Specifications

The following table shows the PLC function specifications.

Item		Specifications	
Control Method	Sequence: High-speed and low-speed scan methods		
Programming Language	Ladder diagram: Relay circuit Text-type language:Numeric operations, logic operations, etc.		
	Two scan levels: High-speed scan and low-speed scan		
Scanning	High-speed scan time setting:  Low-speed scan time setting:	1 to 32 ms (Integral multiple of MECHATROLINK communication cycle) 2 to 300 ms (Integral multiple of MECHATROLINK	
		communication cycle)	
	Startup drawings (DWG.A):	64 drawings max. Up to three hierarchical drawing levels	
User Drawings,	Interrupt processing drawings (DWGI): High-speed scan process drawings	64 drawings max. Up to three hierarchical drawing levels 200 drawings max. Up to three hierarchical drawing	
Functions and Motion	(DWG.H):	levels	
Programs	Low-speed scan process drawings (DWG.L):	500 drawings max. Up to three hierarchical drawing levels	
	Number of steps:	Up to 1,000 steps per drawing	
	User functions: Motion programs:	Up to 500 functions Up to 256	
		1	
	Revision history of drawings and motion programs Security function for drawings and motion programs		
	Common data (M) registers:	64 Kwords	
	System (S) registers:	8 Kwords	
D ( M	Drawing local (D) registers:	Up to 16 Kwords per drawing	
Data Memory	Drawing constant (#) registers:	Up to 16 Kwords per drawing	
	Input (I) registers: Output (O) registers:	32 Kwords (including internal input registers) 32 Kwords (including internal output registers)	
	Constant (C) registers:	16 Kwords	
Trace Memory	` ' •	ords × 4 groups), 16 points defined	
	Program memory: Flash memor	ry: 8 MBytes (User area: 5.5 MBytes) definition files,	
Memory Backup	ladder programs, motion programs, etc.		
	Data other than battery backup data		
	Data memory: Battery backup: 256 Kbytes, M registers, S registers, alarm history, trace data  Bit (relay): ON/OFF		
	( )/	8 to +32767	
Data Types	_	1483648 to +2147483647	
	5 5	75E-38 to 3.402E+38)	
Register Designation		designation of register number	
		8 alphanumeric characters (up to 200 symbols per drawing) automatic number or symbol assignment	
	Program control instructions:	14 instructions	
	Direct I/O instructions:	2 instructions	
	Relay circuit instructions:	14 instructions (including set and reset coils) 3 instructions	
	Logic operation instructions:  Numeric operation instructions:	16 instructions	
	Numeric conversion instructions:	9 instructions	
Instructions	Numeric comparison instructions:	7 instructions	
	Data manipulation instructions:	14 instructions	
	Basic function instructions:	10 instructions	
	Table data manipulation instruction		
	DDC instructions:	13 instructions	
	System functions:	9 instructions	

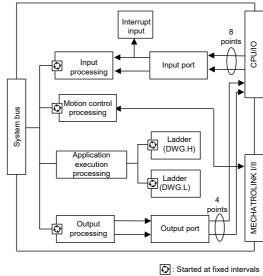
### (2) Motion Control Function Specifications

The following table lists the motion control function specifications for the MP2300.

Item			Specifications		
Interface			MECHATROLINK-I, MECHATROLINK-II		
Number of Controlled Axes/Module			Up to 16 axes (up to 48 axes when two SVB Modules are mounted)		
	PTP Cont		Linear, rotary, and infinite-length		
	Interpolat	ion	Up to 16 linear axes, 2 circular axes, ar		
	Speed Reference Output		Yes (Only with MECHATROLINK-II)		
	Torque Reference Output		Yes (Only with MECHATROLINK-II)		
	Phase Control		Yes (Only with MECHATROLINK-II)		
Control		Positioning	Yes		
Specificat		External positioning	Yes		
ions		Zero point return	Yes		
		Interpolation	Y.	Yes	
	Position Control	Interpolation with position detection function	Yes		
		JOG operation	, in the second	Yes	
		STEP operation	7	Yes	
		Parameter changes during motion command execution	Yes (Only with MECHATROLINK-II in 32-byte mode)		
Reference	Unit		mm, inch, deg, pulse, or µm		
		um Setting	1, 0.1, 0.01, 0.001, 0.0001, 0.00001		
Maximum	Programma	able Value	-2147483648 to +2147483647 (signed 32-bit value)		
Speed Reference Unit		t	Reference unit/s designation: mm/s, inch/s, deg/s, pulse/s, µm/s Reference unit/min. designation: mm/min, inch/ min, deg/min, pulse/min, µm/min Percentage designation: Percentage of rated speed		
Acceleration	n/Decelera	ation Type	Linear, asymmetric, S-curve, exponent		
Acceleration/Deceleration Reference Unit		ation Reference Unit	Reference unit/s <sup>2</sup> designation: mm/s <sup>2</sup> , inch/s <sup>2</sup> , deg/s <sup>2</sup> , pulse/s <sup>2</sup> , µm/s <sup>2</sup> Acceleration/deceleration time constant: Time from 0 to rated speed (ms)		
Override F	unction		Positioning: 0.01% to 327.67% by axis	3	
Coordinate	System		Rectangular coordinates		
,			DEC1+ Phase-C pulse	Home limit switch and Phase-C pulse	
			ZERO signal	HOME	
7	D. a.tr		DEC1+ ZERO signal	NOT and Phase-C pulse	
Zero Point	Return		Phase-C pulse	NOT	
			Only Phase-C pulse POT and Phase-C pulse	INPUT and Phase-C pulse INPUT	
			POT	1	
Applicable SERVOPACKs		.CKs	■ MECHATROLINK-I  • SERVOPACKs  SGD-□□□N  SGDB-□□AN  SGDH-□□□E + NS100  SGDS-□□□1□□  SGDV-□□□□□11	■ MECHATROLINK-II  • SERVOPACKs  SGDH-□□□E + NS115  SGDS-□□□□□□  SGDV-□□□□11  SGDV-□□□□15  SGD7S-□□□□10	
Encoders			SGDV-□□□□15  • Incremental Encoder  • Yaskawa Absolute Encoder	232/3 22210	

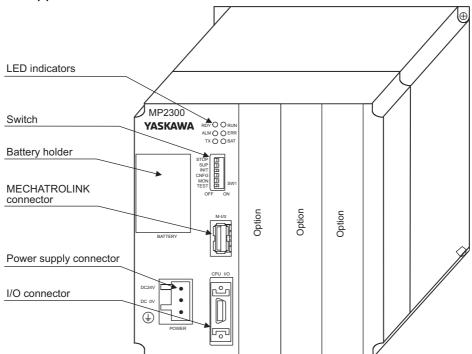
### 2.2 MP2300 Basic Module Functions

MP2300 Basic Module is an all-in-one, compact module that combines power supply, CPU, built-in SVB, and I/O in one module. The Basic Module has both motion control and sequence control functions. With the 3-slot option slot configuration, Optional Modules can be selected freely and the optimum system can be built for your machine. An outline of the Basic Module functions is shown in the following diagram.



### 2.2.1 External Appearance, LED Indicators, and Switch Settings

#### (1) External Appearance



#### (2) Indicators

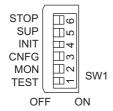
The following table shows the indicators that show the operating status of the Basic Module and error information.

	Indicator	Color	Status
	RDY	Green	Lit during normal operation.
	RUN	Green	Lit during execution of user program.
RDY ( ) RUN	ALM	Red	Lit/blinking when warning occurs.
ALM O ERR	ERR	Red	Lit/blinking when malfunction occurs.
тх 🔘 🔘 ват	TX	Green	Lit during transmission of MECHATROLINK I/II data.
	BAT	Red	Lit during battery alarm.

• For details on indicator meanings, refer to 6.3.3 (2) LED Indicator Meanings on page 6-7.

### (3) Switch Settings

The DIP switch sets the operating conditions for the Basic Module when the power is turned ON.



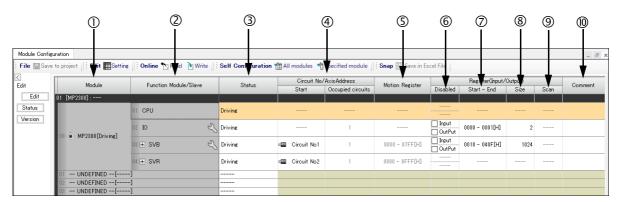
No.	Name	Setting	Operating Mode	Default Setting	Details	
6	STOP	STOP ON	User program stopped	OFF	Stops the user program execution. Enabled only	
0	SIOF	OFF	User program running	OH	when the power is turned ON.	
5	SUP	ON	System use	OFF	Always leave set to OFF.	
5	SUP	OFF	Normal operation	OFF	Always leave set to OFF.	
	INIT	ON	Memory clear		Set to ON to clear the memory. If this switch is set	
4		OFF	Normal operation	OFF	to OFF, the program stored in flash memory will be executed.	
3	CNFG	ON	Configuration mode	OFF Set to ON to execute self-c connected devices.	Set to ON to execute self-configuration for	
3	CNFG	OFF	Normal operation		connected devices.	
2	MON	ON	System use	OFF	Always leave set to OFF.	
2		OFF	Normal operation	OFF		
1	TEST	ON	System use	OFF	Always loave set to OEE	
'		OFF	Normal operation		Always leave set to OFF.	

#### 2.2.2 Module Configuration Definitions

Configuration of the MP2300 including Basic Module and Optional Modules can be obtained and modified in the Module Configuration Definition Window.

#### (1) Module Configuration Definition Window Details

A typical MP2300 Module Configuration Definition Window is shown below.



 For information on how to open the Module Configuration Definition Window, refer to 4.2.2 (2) Making Servo Adjustments and Saving SERVOPACK Parameters on page 4-21.

The following table lists the items shown in the Module Configuration Definition Window.

No.	Items		Display/Setting Item	
①	Module Type		Displays the module that is set for the slot.	V
2	Function Module/Slave		Displays the function modules and slaves that are used by the module. Changing the name to UNDEFINED enables you to disable module functions.	V
3	Status		In Online Mode, displays the status of the function modules and the communications status of MECHATROLINK slave devices.	_
(4)	Circuit No./ Address	Displays the first circuit number that is assigned to the function module.		√
4)		Occupied circuits	Displays the number of circuits that are assigned to the function module.	√
(5)	Motion Register		Not used. Fixed at "".	_
6	Disabled		Used to disable inputs or outputs by selecting the check boxes.	V
7	Register (Input/Output)	Start - End	Displays the start to end register of the I/O register used in the I/O message communication.  (Setting Range: 0000-7FFF hex, Size: 800 hex words)	<b>V</b>
8		Size	Displays the number of words in the I/O area.	<b>V</b>
9		Scan	Displays the scan in which the I/O service is performed for the I/O device.	√
(1)	Comment		Displays the user comment. <setting conditions=""> Function module: 16 characters maximum.  MECHATROLINK slave: 32 characters maximum.</setting>	<b>V</b>

- "\" in the Change line in the above table means that it is possible to change the setting of the item. Always save the setting to the flash memory after having changed the setting.
- · When changing the setting, be careful not to set the register numbers overlapped with another module.
- I/O Start Register and I/O End Register must be set even though the I/O Module is connected or not connected to MECHATROLINK.

### (2) Self-Configuration

The self-configuration function automatically recognizes the Optional Modules mounted on the Machine Controller, creates module configuration definition file, MECHATROLINK detail definition file, and motion parameter files. Additionally, module definition data can be automatically refreshed by executing the self-configuration function when starting the MP2300 or anytime thereafter.

- For information on how to execute the self-configuration function, refer to 5.4.2 Execution Procedure for Self-configuration Using the DIP Switch on page 5-28 and 5.4.3 Execution Procedure for Self-configuration Using MPE720 on page 5-30.
- For information on which definition data can be refreshed by executing the self-configuration function, refer to 5.4.4 Definition Data Refreshed by Self-configuration on page 5-32.

### 2.2.3 CPU I/O (Built-in I/O) Module

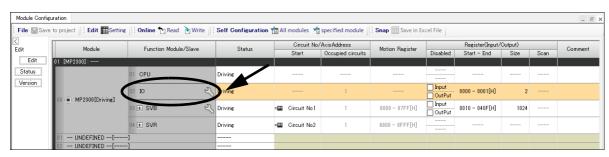
The CPU I/O Module is a digital I/O module built in the MP2300 Basic Module, and provides eight external input points and four external output points.

#### (1) CPU/IO Module Details

For CPU I/O Module details including specifications, refer to 3.2.4 CPU I/O (Built-in I/O) Connectors on page 3-14.

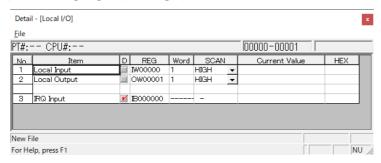
### (2) Settings for CPU I/O Module (Local I/O definition Window)

Double-click the **IO** cell on the Module Configuration Definition Window.



The message box appears and ask for confirmation to create a new file. Click the **OK** button to open the **Local I/O** window.

The following items are displayed in the **Local I/O** detail definitions window. The local inputs (**Local Input**), local outputs (**Local Output**), and interrupt inputs (**IRQ Input**) can be set.



D: Enable or disable each item by clicking on the cell.

☐ : Enabled, ✓ : Disabled

The register length is fixed at one word, i.e., 16 points are set for each input or output register.

REG: Displays the register number allocated to the inputs or outputs. It cannot be changed.

Word: Displays the word size of the register data. It cannot be changed.

SCAN: Select the speed from HIGH, LOW, or NA (none specified), for the scan that processes the inputs or outputs.

Current Value: The current value of the register will be displayed in binary when online. It will not be displayed when offline.

The outputs to external devices can be set by changing the current value of the discrete outputs. When the set value is confirmed, it is immediately saved in the register.

Other current values cannot be changed.

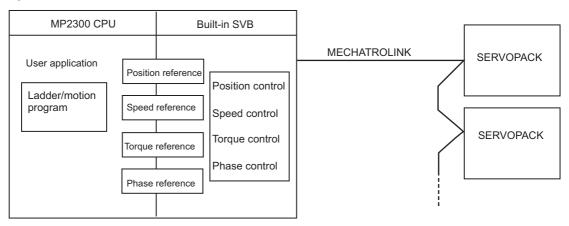
HEX: The current value of the register will be displayed in hexadecimal when online. It will not be displayed when offline.

After changing the local I/O configuration, save the definition data by selecting *Online - Save to Flash* from the main menu.

### 2.2.4 Built-in SVB Modules

The SVB Module is a motion module used to control SERVOPACKs, stepping motor drivers, inverters, distributed I/O devices, etc. via MECHATROLINK interface MECHATROLINK-I or -II.

The MECHATROLINK-II enables position, speed, torque, and phase control for highly accurate synchronized control. In addition, sophisticated machine operations can be performed by switching the control mode while the axis is moving.



The SVB Modules are of two types: The built-in SVB (hereinafter referred to as Built-in SVB) and the slot-mounting optional SVB (hereinafter referred to as Optional SVB).

A built-in SVB Module is incorporated in MP2300 Basic Module as a standard feature.

• For built-in SVB Module specifications, refer to 2.2.6 Built-in SVB Specifications on page 2-25.

The Optional SVB is one of the optional modules for the Machine Controller. The SVB-01 Module is an Optional SVB that can be mounted on MP2300.

#### (1) Features

• Up to 21 slave stations can be connected to a single SVB Module (the SERVOPACKs can be connected up to 16 axes).

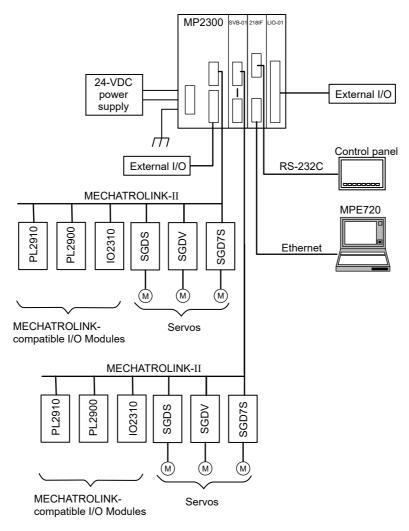
MP2300: Up to 2 SVB-01 Modules can be mounted in optional slots.

Including the built-in SVB, a total of 48 axes can be controlled.

- Synchronization between Modules is also supported, making it suitable for both synchronous control and interpolation across Modules.
- An SVB-01 Module used as a slave can be connected to a host controller equipped with MECHATROLINK communication functions.
- Self-configuration enables automatic allocation of setting data for the slave device that is connected to MECHATROLINK.
- SERVOPACK parameters can be managed over networks.

### (2) System Configuration Example

The following diagram shows a system configuration example.

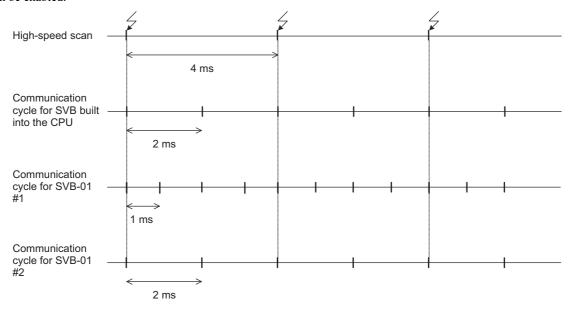


- Use the specified cables and connectors. Refer to 3.2.3 (2) Cables on page 3-12 to select appropriate cables and connectors to connect each device.
- The SERVOPACK models that can be connected through MECHATROLINK-I differ from those connected through MECHATROLINK-II. Refer to 1.4.1 Devices Connectable to MECHATROLINK-I/II on page 1-6 to select appropriate SERVOPACK models for the MECHATROLINK interface to be used.
- If both MECHATROLINK-I (4 Mbps) compatible devices and MECHATROLINK-II (10 Mbps) compatible devices are connected in a system, make the settings in accordance with MECHATROLINK-I specifications.
- When connecting a servo to an SVB Module via MECHATROLINK, connect signals such as overtravel, homing
  deceleration switch, and external latch to the servo. Refer to the relevant SERVOPACK manual for details on the
  connections.

### (3) Synchronization between Modules

### [a] Overview

MP2300 Machine Controllers have a function that can synchronize hardware between the CPU and an optional module. This function enables MECHATROLINK communications in synchronization with high-speed scans. As a result, synchronization between a built-in SVB Module and an SVB-01 Module, or among multiple SVB-01 Modules, can be enabled.



When synchronized mode is used, the start of the high-speed scan and the various communication cycles are synchronized. This means that commands from the high-speed scan will be sent at consistent points in communication cycle processing and simplifies distribution processing for interpolation commands.

### [b] Conditions Under Which Synchronization Is Possible

The following table shows the combinations of high-speed scan times and MECHATROLINK communication cycles that allow synchronization between modules in the synchronization mode.

High-speed scan	MECH	ATROLINK Communication Cycle		
(RTC: 0.5 ms)	0.5 ms	1 ms	1.5 ms	2 ms
1.0 ms	Yes	Yes	-	Yes
1.5 ms	Yes	-	Yes	-
2.0 ms	Yes	Yes	-	Yes
2.5 ms	Yes	-	-	-
3.0 ms	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
3.5 ms	Yes	-	-	-
4.0 ms	Yes	Yes	-	Yes
4.5 ms	Yes	-	Yes	-
5.0 ms	Yes	Yes	-	-
5.5 ms	Yes	_	_	_
6.0 ms	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
:				

### [c] Timing At Which Modules Are Synchronized

Modules are automatically synchronized when the power supply is turned OFF and ON again.

#### 2.2.4 Built-in SVB Modules

#### [d] Operation when High-speed Scan Cycle Is Changed

MECHATROLINK communication with SVB Modules will continue even if the high-speed scan cycle is changed. However, the speed waveform at execution of interpolation command will be disordered. When changing the high-speed scan cycle, do so either with the CPU stopped or when motion command are not being executed. Change the high-speed scan setting and then save the settings to flash memory and turn the power supply OFF and ON when operation changes from synchronized to asynchronized or from asynchronized to synchronized.

#### [e] Operation When the MECHATROLINK Communication Cycle Is Changed

#### ■ Changing the MECHATROLINK Communication Cycle of the SVB in the CPU

Synchronization may be lost when a change is made even if synchronization is possible for the high-speed scan and communication cycle combination. When a change is made, save the settings to flash memory and then turn the power supply OFF and ON.

### ■ Changing the MECHATROLINK Communication Cycle of the SVB-01 Module

Operation will be automatically synchronized when a change is made if synchronization is possible for the high-speed scan and communication cycle combination. It is not necessary to turn the power supply OFF and ON.

#### [f] Conditions when the Power Supply Must Be Turned OFF and ON

When any of the following operations is performed, save the settings to flash memory and then turn the power supply OFF and ON.

- After executing a self-configuration command from the MPE720 after turning ON the power supply
- After loading a Module definition after turning ON the power supply
- After changing the SVB communication cycle in the CPU after turning ON the power supply
- After operation changes from synchronized to asynchronized or from asynchronized to synchronized when the high-speed scan setting is changed

### 2.2.5 Setting SVB Module

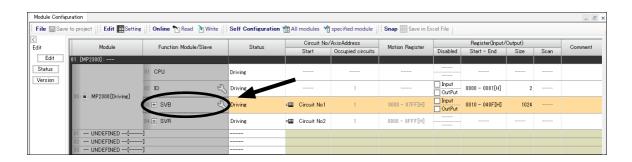
A SERVOPACK connected to MECHATROLINK can be controlled by executing the MECHATROLINK detail definition and module configuration definitions with the MPE720 Module Configuration Definition Window.

### (1) MECHATROLINK Detail Definition

### [a] How to Open the MECHATROLINK Detail Definition Window

The MECHATROLINK Detail Definition Window is displayed by double-clicking the **SVB** cell in the Module Configuration Definition Window.

- To check or set the built-in SVB Module, select the SVB cell in the MP2300 Module.
- If several SVB Modules are mounted, select the SVB Module cell to be checked or set.



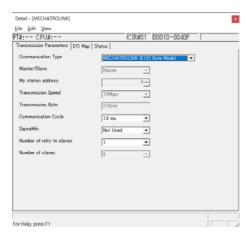
### [b] MECHATROLINK Detail Definition Window Details

The MECHATROLINK Detail Definition Window has three tabs: **Transmission Parameters**, **I/O Map**, and **Status**. Click the tab to view each.

#### 1. Transmission Parameters Tab

The parameters required to use the MECHATROLINK transmission system are displayed.

<Communication Method in MECHATROLINK-I> < Communication Method in MECHATROLINK-I>





The items shown on the **Transmission Parameters** Tab are described in the following table. For items whose input fields are available, the settings can be changed. Always save the settings to the flash memory after changing them.

Item	Display during Self-configuration	Options and Precautions on Settings
Communication Type	Displays the detected communication method.	Select MECHATROLINK-II (32 Byte Mode), MECHATROLINK-II (17 Byte Mode), or MECHATROLINK-I.
Master/Slave	Displays whether the selected SVB Module is used as a Master station or Slave station.	Select either <i>Master</i> or <i>Slave</i> . A built-in SVB (slot number 00) is fixed to <i>Master</i> .
My station address (Local station address)	Displays the local station address set by using the rotary switches.	For Master station, fixed to 0. For slave stations, set a number between 1 and the number of slave stations.
Transmission Speed	Displays the transmission speed: MECHATROLINK-II (32-byte mode): 10 Mbps MECHATROLINK-II (17-byte mode): 10 Mbps MECHATROLINK-I: 4 Mbps	Cannot be set.
Transmission Bytes (Hidden for MECHATROLINK -I)	Displays the number of transmission bytes.  The number of transmission bytes depends on the communication type and the station type, Master or Slave. Refer to Transmission Bytes, Communication Cycle, Number of Retries to Slaves, Number of Slaves for details.	Cannot be set.
Communication Cycle	Displays the communication cycle.  The number of transmission bytes depends on the communication type and the station type, Master or Slave. Refer to Transmission Bytes, Communication Cycle, Number of Retries to Slaves, Number of Slaves for details.	Can be set only for the Master station and when MECHATROLINK-II is selected as the communication type. The value that can be set differs depending on whether the SVB Module is a built-in SVB Module or optional SVB Module. Refer to Communication Cycle That Can be Set for details.
Message Confidence Level (Hidden for MECHATROLINK -II)	Not used for MECHATROLINK transmission.	Set to 0 (default).

(cont'd)

Item	Display during Self-configuration	Options and Precautions on Settings
SigmaWin+ (Hidden for MECHATROLINK -I)	For MECHATROLINK-II communications, displays whether or not to use SigmaWin+ for communication via MECHATROLINK-II adapter such as JUSP-NP115.	Select either <i>use</i> or <i>not use</i> .
Number of Retries Slaves (Hidden for MECHATROLINK -I)	Displays the maximum number of slave stations to which the Master can retry transmission in one transmission cycle when the Master has not received a normal response from a slave.	Only for Master station. Set a number between 0 and 7. Cannot set for Slaves.
Number of Slaves	Displays the number of slave stations that can be connected.  Determined by communication type, communication cycle, use of SigmaWin+, and number of attempts to retry transmission to slaves.	Cannot be set.
Wait for Monitor Data Update (Hidden for built-in SVB Modules)	Displays whether or not to suspend CPU processing for the scan delay time of monitoring parameters of an optional SVB Module. Suspended when enabled, not suspended when disabled.	Select either <i>Enable</i> or <i>Disable</i> .  Refer to <i>Wait for Monitor Data Update</i> for details on this function.

### ■ Transmission Bytes, Communication Cycle, Number of Retries to Slaves, Number of Slaves

Transmission bytes, communication cycle, number of retries to slaves, and number of slaves at execution of self-configuration will be automatically set according to conditions including communication type, station type (Master or Slave), and the largest slave station number (the largest number among the detected slave station numbers).

### <For Master Station>

Item	MECHATROLINK-II (32-byte mode)			MECHATROLINK-II (17-byte mode)		MECHATRO-	
Largest Slave Station Number	1 to 8	9	10 to 16	17 to 21	1 to 14	15	LINK-I
Transmission Bytes			31 bytes		16 t	oytes	-
Communication Cycle	1 ms	1 ms	2 ms	2 ms	1 ms	1 ms	2 ms
Number of Retries to Slaves	1	0	5	21–The largest slave station number	1	0	14
Number of Slaves	8	9	16	The largest slave station number	14	15	14

### <For Slave Stations>

Item	MECHATROLINK-II (32-byte mode)	MECHATROLINK-II (17-byte mode)	MECHATROLINK-I
Transmission Bytes	-	_	-
Communication Cycle	1 ms	1 ms	2 ms
Number of Retries to Slaves	30	30	15
Number of Slaves	30	30	15

#### ■ Communication Cycle That Can be Set

The communication cycle that can be set will differ depending on the SVB Module type (built-in SVB or optional SVB) and the communication type as follows.

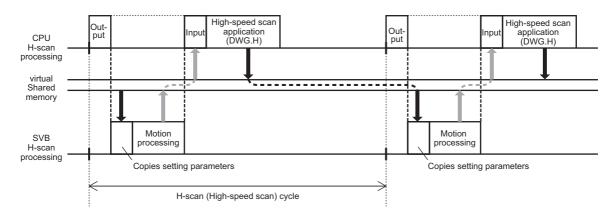
SVB Module Type	Built-in SVB		Optional SVB	
MECHATROLINK-II Communication Mode	32-byte mode	17-byte mode	32-byte mode	17-byte mode
Communication Cycle That Can be Set	1 ms, 1.5 ms, or 2 ms	Fixed to 1 ms	0.5 ms, 1 ms, 1.5 ms, or 2 ms	0.5 ms or 1 ms

- · Communication Cycle can only be set for Master.
- The communication cycle for MECHATROLINK-I is fixed to 2 ms.

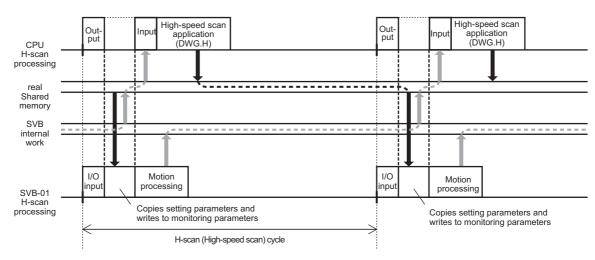
### ■ Wait for Monitor Data Update

The SVB-01 Module (optional SVB) exchanges data with the Machine Controller's CPU using the real shared memory. In this process, the time until the motion parameters created on the SVB-01 Module can be monitored in CPU applications is one scan longer than when using a built-in SVB Module. (See the following diagram.)

<Data Exchange Process with Built-in SVB Module>



<Data Exchange Process with Optional SVB Module>



The Wait for Monitor Data Update Mode (when Wait for Monitor Data Update is enabled) solves the problem of this one-scan delay, so the motion monitoring parameters can be monitored with the same timing as a built-in SVB Module. The time required for CPU high-speed scan processing, however, will be longer because the CPU's application execution start time is suspended until the SVB-01 Module motion processing is completed.

### 2. Link Assignment

The data of the slave devices (MECHATROLINK connected devices such as SERVOPACK, inverter, and distributed I/O) are displayed on the Module Configuration Definition Window.



The items shown on the Module Configuration Definition Window are as follows. You can change the settings or delete the data station by station on this tab. Always save the settings to the flash memory after changing them.

Item		Display/Setting Item	Change
Module Type		Displays the module that is set for the slot.	$\sqrt{}$
Function Module	e/Slave	Displays the function modules and slaves that are used by the module.	$\sqrt{}$
Status		In Online Mode, displays the status of the function modules and the communications status of MECHATROLINK slave devices.	-
Circuit No./	Start	Displays the first circuit number that is assigned to the function module.	$\sqrt{}$
Address	Occupied circuits	Displays the number of circuits that are assigned to the function module.	$\sqrt{}$
Motion Register		Disaplays the range of registers that can be used as motion parameters.	-
Disabled	Used to disable inputs or outputs by selecting the check boxes.  Disabled	√	
Register	Start - End	Displays the start to end register of the I/O register used in the I/O message communication.	$\sqrt{}$
(Input/Output)	Size	Displays the number of words in the I/O area.	$\sqrt{}$
Scan		When the I/O signal is processed is displayed. <b>High:</b> High-speed scan <b>Low:</b> Low-speed scan	V
Comment		Displays the user comment. <setting conditions=""> Function module: 16 characters maximum. MECHATROLINK slave: 32 characters maximum.</setting>	V

### ■ Deleting a Link Assignment

Right-click the cell of the slave device to delete and select **Delete**.

be displayed in the Function Module/Slave column.

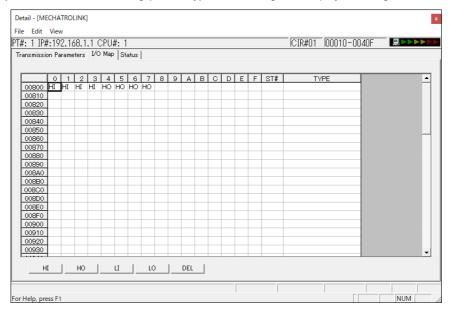
- · Care must be taken when deleting a station assignment. The deletion is irreversible.
- Wild Card I/O (\*\*\*\*\*I/O) and Wild Card Servo

  If the module cannot be automatically detected with self-configuration, "Wild Card I/O (\*\*\*\*\*I/O)" or "Wild Card Servo" will

### 3. I/O Map Tab

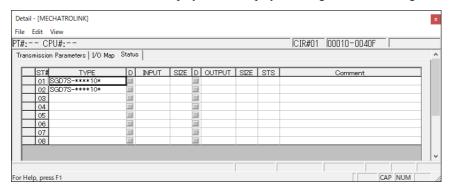
The status allocated to I/O registers is displayed.

• The I/O Map Tab is used for monitoring (read-only). Do not change the displayed settings.



### 4. Status Tab Page

The MECHATROLINK transmission status is displayed. The displayed settings cannot be changed.

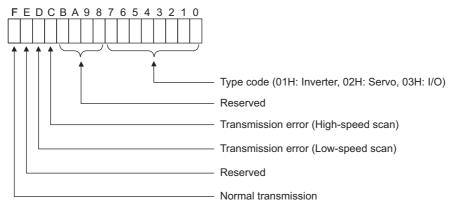


#### **■** STS

In online mode MECHATROLINK transmission status information is displayed in hexadecimal.

• In offline mode, nothing will be displayed.

The meaning of each bit is shown below.



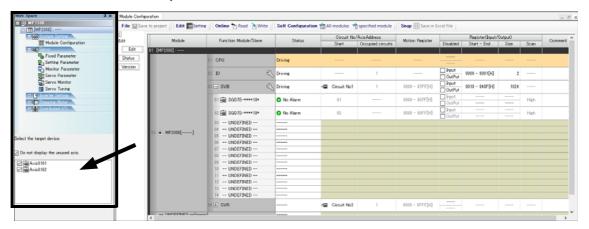
### (2) Motion Parameters

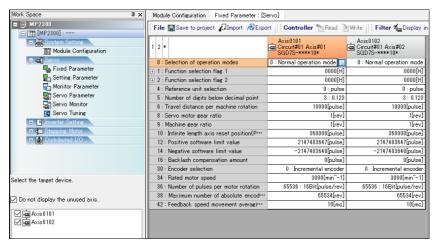
The motion parameters are parameters that control motion axes (e.g., SERVOPACKs, inverters, and steppers), and "motion parameter" is used as the general term for fixed parameters, setting parameters, and monitor parameters. Note: For information on motion parameters, refer to *B Motion Parameter Lists* on page A-5.

#### [a] Opening the Motion Parameters

Open the Motion Parameters Window by the following procedure.

 Select View - Work Space from the main menu. Select the check boxes for the axes to set or monitor and double-click the motion parameters.

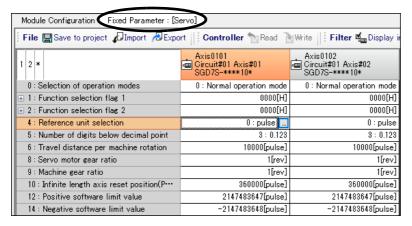




#### ■ Information

To add or change the axes to display, you can also select the axes from **Display in axis selected** on the **Fixed Parameter** Tab Page.

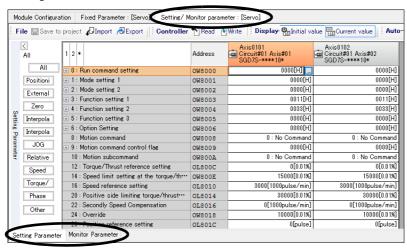
- Click the Fixed Parameter, Setting Parameter, or Monitor Parameter tab to display the desired page.
  - Fixed Parameter Tab



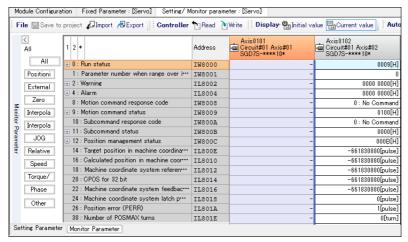
• Setting/Monitor parameter Tab

The setting parameters and monitor parameters are displayed on the same tab page. Switch between the parameters with the tabs at the bottom of the table.

<Setting Parameter>

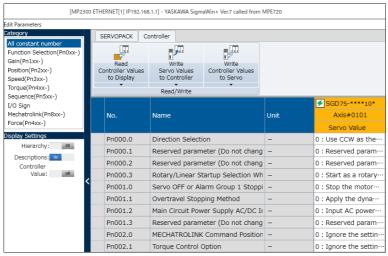


<Monitor Parameter>



#### · SERVOPACK Parameters Window

To display SERVOPACK parameters, click a servo parameter or servo monitor in the work space and SigmaWin+ will be started using the linking function.



Note: Refer to the relevant SERVOPACK user's manual for information on SERVOPACK parameters.

### 2.2.6 Built-in SVB Specifications

### [ a ] MECHATROLINK Communication Specifications

Item	MECHATROLINK-I	MECHATROLINK-II
Topology	Bus	Bus
Transmission Path	Electric bus	Electric bus
Transmission Distance	50 m (Can be extended up to 100m by connecting repeaters*.)	50 m (Can be extended up to 100m by connecting repeaters*)
Baud Rate	4 Mbps	10 Mbps
Communication Cycle	2 ms	1 ms, 2 ms
Maximum Number of Connectable Stations	14	21
Communication Control Method	Cyclic	Cyclic
Media Access Control Method	1:N	1:N (2:N when using SigmaWin+)
Communication Mode	Control communication	Control communication
Error Detection Control	CRC check	CRC check

<sup>\*</sup> Applicable repeater model: JEPMC-REP2000

### [ b ] MECHATROLINK Communication Settings and Max. Number of Slaves

MECHATROLINK Communication Settings			Max. Number of Slaves
Communication Method	Baud Rate	Communication Cycle	Max. Number of Slaves
MECHATROLINK-I	4Mbps	2 ms	14
MECHATROLINK-II (17-byte mode)	10Mbps	1 ms	15
MECHATROLINIK II		1 ms	9
MECHATROLINK-II (32-byte mode)	10Mbps	1.5 ms	15
		2 ms	21 (16 axes max. for Servos)

Refer to 8.8.6 MECHATROLINK Definition in Machine Controller MP900/MP2000 Series MPE720 Software for Programming Device User's Manual (Manual No.: SIEP C880700 05) for information on MECHATROLINK commnication settings.

### [c] Transmission Distance and Max. Number of Slaves

Communication Method	Transmission Distance (Total Network Length)	Max. Number of Slaves
MECHATROLINK-I	50 m	14
MECHATROLINK-II	30 m (Can be extended up to 100m by connecting repeaters)	16 (21)*
WEOTH WITCH	50 m (Can be extended up to 100m by connecting repeaters)	15 (21)*

<sup>\*</sup> The max. number of slaves in parentheses are when repeaters (JEPMC-REP2000) are used. For MECHATROLINK-II communication, repeaters (JEPMC-REP2000) are required to connect more than 17 slave stations.

### 2.2.7 SVR Virtual Motion Module

### (1) Outline

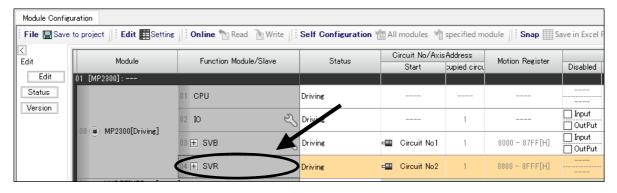
The Virtual Motion Module is a software module provided as a standard feature with the MP2300. It is not connected to a motor, but provides a virtual axis interface.

The SVR is configured in the same way as the MP2300 built-in SVB with fixed parameters, setting parameters, and monitoring parameters, and can be accessed from application programs using I/O registers.

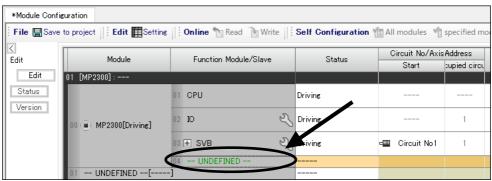
• Refer to *Machine Controller MP2000 Series Built-in SVB/SVB-01 Motion Module User's Manual* (Manual No.: SIEPC88070033) for detailed information on SVR motion parameters and motion commands.

The SVR can be used to control up to 16 virtual axes in the high-speed scan control cycle.

In the MP2300 Basic Module, slot 4 in the default Module Configuration Definition Window is for SVR.



 If the SVR is not used, the MP2300 processing time can be reduced by deleting SVR in the Module Configuration Definition Window.



### (2) Example SVR Usage

The SVR is used in the following two applications.

- Program testing: Results are easily obtained without mounting a motor.
- Generating commands: If the SVR is used in applications where motion modules are required only for generating commands, such as master axis for phase control or multi-axis synchronous control, then Motion Modules on real axes are no longer required.

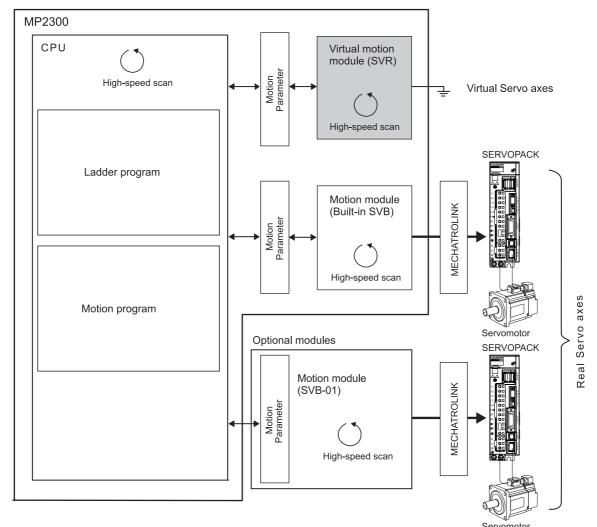
The following table lists application examples of the SVR.

Slot Number	Application Example	Application Method
1	Master axis for phase control	Electronic cam or shaft operation can be achieved by using the SVR for the virtual master axis.
2	Multi-axis synchronous control	Multi-axis synchronous control can be achieved by controlling the SVR from a motion program and then using the ladder program to copy position commands of the SVR to other axes.
3	Sine curve commands	If the motion program is used to perform circular interpolation with the SVR, the axis will operate with a sine curve command.

The software limit function and machine lock function cannot be used with the SVR. The position error will always be
 0.

### (3) System Configuration Example

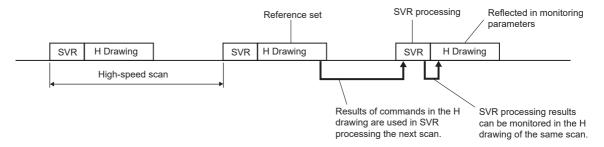
The following figure shows an example system configuration using SVR.



### (4) SVR Operation

### [a] SVR Execution Timing

The SVR is processed at the beginning of the high-speed scan. SVR processing is performed in the next scan after specifying and the processing results are reflected in the monitoring parameters.



#### [b] Processing Time

When fixed parameter 0 (Run Mode) is set to 0 (Normal Running), services are started for each of the 16 SVR module virtual axes.

• The default for the Run Mode parameter is 1 (Axis Unused).

The following table gives guidelines for the processing time required for each SVR axis.

Command	MP2300
NOP	$35 + 14 \times \text{Number of axes } (\mu \text{s})$
POSING	$35 + 36 \times \text{Number of axes } (\mu \text{s})$

• Number of axes: The number of axes (1 to 16) when Run Mode (fixed parameter 0) is set to Normal Running (0). The formula listed above do not apply when the number of axes is 0.

#### ■ Differences from SVB Simulation Mode

Simulation mode does not have a positioning function, so the position data is refreshed in one scan to the final target position. The SVR has its own positioning function that performs distribution, so like a real module, position data is refreshed each scan for the final target position.

# **Mounting and Connections**

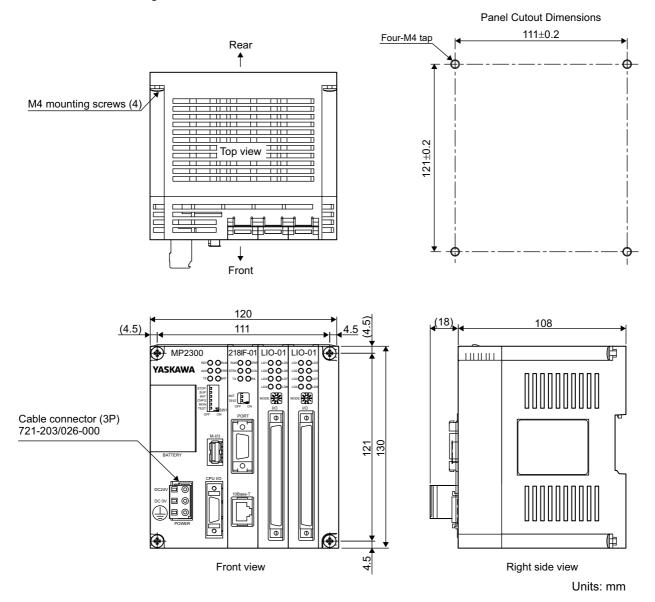
This chapter explains how to mount the Basic Module and Optional Modules. Also refer to the connection specifications for the Basic Module.

3.1 Mounting the MP2300	3-2
3.1.1 Basic Module Dimensional Drawings	
3.1.2 Mounting the MP2300	
3.1.3 Replacing and Adding Optional Modules	3-6
3.2 Basic Module Connections Specifications	3-9
3.2.1 Connectors	3-9
3.2.2 Power Supply Connector	3-10
3.2.3 MECHATROLINK Connectors	3-12
3.2.4 CPU I/O (Built-in I/O) Connectors	3-14

## 3.1 Mounting the MP2300

### 3.1.1 Basic Module Dimensional Drawings

Refer to the following dimensions for installation.



- A 721-203/026-000 Cable Connector is mounted to the POWER connector.
   Use this connector and twisted-pair cable and prepare the power cable. Refer to 3.2.2 ( 2 ) Assembling the 24-VDC Power Supply Cable on page 3-11 for details.
- Accessesory: Operation lever type 231-131



The operation lever is used when connecting wires to the cable connector.

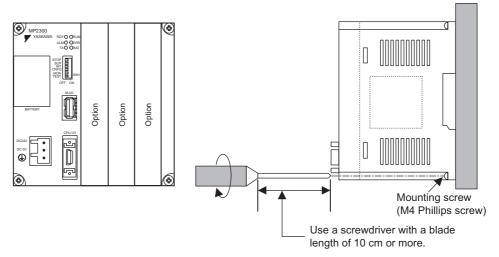
### 3.1.2 Mounting the MP2300

There are two methods for mounting MP2300.

- · Using screws
- Using DIN rail

### (1) Screw Mounting

Place the MP2300 against the mounting base and tighten the four mounting screws.

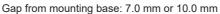


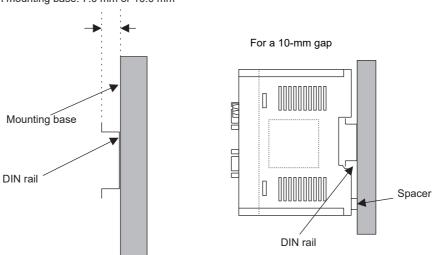
Note: Mount the MP2300 vertically on the wall, as shown in the above drawing.

### (2) DIN Rail Mounting

### [a] DIN Rails and Spacer

Two types of DIN rails are available: with 7-mm or 10-mm gap from the mounting base as shown in the following diagram. If mounting a MP2300 using DIN rail with 10 mm gap, install a spacer on the rear of the MP2300 near the bottom to protect the MP2300 from vibration and shock.





 The parts for mounting the MP2300 to the DIN rail are sold separately. Purchase the following product when using DIN rail.

Product name: DIN Rail Mounting Parts

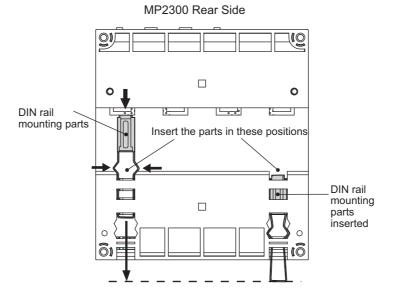
Model No.: JEPMC-OP300

#### 3.1.2 Mounting the MP2300

### [b] Procedure for Mounting to DIN Rail

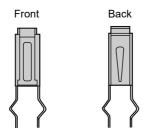
Use the following procedure to attach the DIN rail mounting parts to the MP2300 and then mount the MP2300 to the DIN rail.

1. Insert the DIN rails in the two slots on the rear of the MP2300 as shown in the following figure.

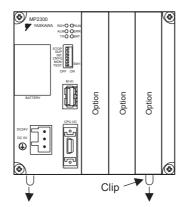


Insert the mounting clips so that they are in the positions shown with a dotted line in the previous figure.

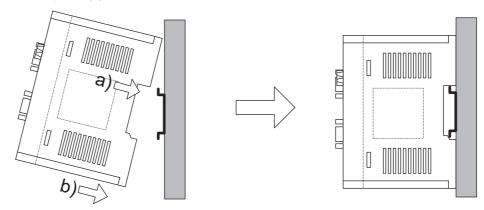
• The figure below shows the front and back of a mounting clip. Insert each clip so that its front faces outward.



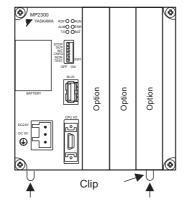
2. Pull the DIN rail mounting clips down to release them.



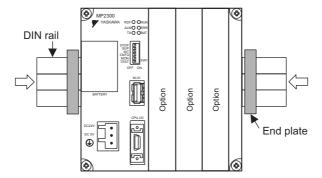
**3.** Hook the MP2300 to the top of the DIN rail (a), and then push the MP2300 towards the mounting base to secure it in place (b).



**4.** Push the DIN rail mounting clips to lock them in place.



**5.** Place end plates on either side of the MP2300 to secure it to the DIN rail.



This completes the installation procedure.

### 3.1.3 Replacing and Adding Optional Modules

Use the following procedures to replace and add Optional Modules.

### (1) Preparation

#### 1. Backup the programs.

Save the programs written to the Machine Controller in the personal computer using MPE720.

MPE720 Ver.7.□□: Open the project file and then select Online-Transfer-Read from Controller.

#### 2. Remove the MP2300.

Turn OFF the power supply and remove all the cables connected to the MP2300. Next, remove the MP2300 from the panel or rack, and place them where there is sufficient space, such as on a work table.

### (2) Removing Optional Modules

### 1. Remove the Battery Cover.

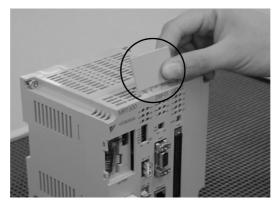
Insert a hard thin metal object, such as a coin, into the notch on the side of the battery cover and open the cover forward to remove the battery cover.



### 2. Remove the Option Panel.

Hold the battery cover with the front facing forward, insert the protrusion on the battery cover into the notch at the top of the Module's option panel, and release the hook on the option panel.

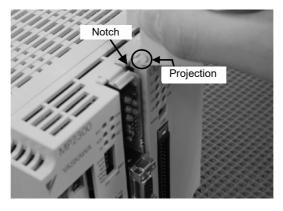
· Remove the Option Cover from the empty slot before mounting an Optional Module in an empty slot.



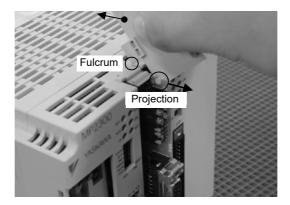
Release the hook on the bottom in the same way and remove the option panel.

### 3. Remove the Optional Module from the Mounting Base.

Pull out on the top of the option panel and remove it. A notch can be seen in the Communication Module from the gap in the panel. Insert the round projection on the battery cover (see the following figure) into the gap in the panel so that it is inserted in the notch in the Module.

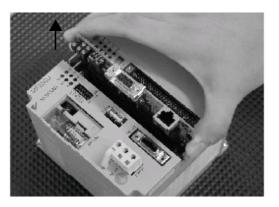


Hold the battery cover as shown in the following figure and use it to gently pull back on the Module, rotating it indicated by the arrows, to disconnect the Module from the Mounting Base. The Module will move towards you.



### **4.** Pull out the Optional Module.

Hold onto the top and bottom of the Module with your fingers and pull the Module straight out. Be sure to hold onto the edges of the Module. Do not touch the components mounted to the Module.



Place the Module that you removed into the bag that it was delivered in and store it.

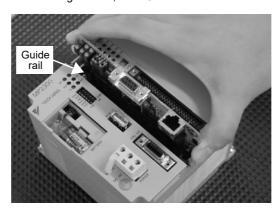
#### 3.1.3 Replacing and Adding Optional Modules

### (3) Mounting Optional Modules

### 1. Insert Optional Modules.

Hold onto the top and bottom of the Module, align the Module with the left side of the guide rail inside the option slot, and insert the Module straight in.

• If the Module is not inserted on the guide rail, the FG bar on the bottom of the slot may be damaged.

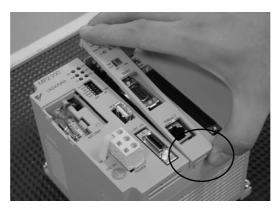


#### 2. Connect to the Mounting Base Connector.

After inserting the Module all the way to the back, press the Module firmly until it connects securely to the Mounting Base connected. If the Module is connected securely, the front of the Module should approximately align with the hooks.

### 3. Mount the Option Panel.

Insert the hole on the bottom of the option panel into the bottom hook and then securely attach the hole to the top hook.



This completes the Optional Module mounting procedure.

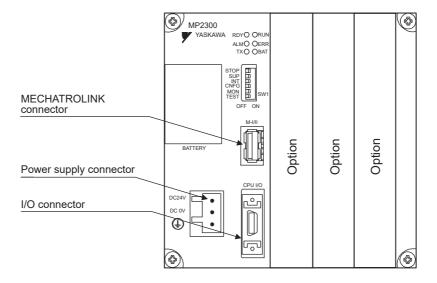


• Always attach an Option Cover (JEPMC-OP2300) to any unused slot.

## 3.2 Basic Module Connections Specifications

### 3.2.1 Connectors

The following illustration shows the connectors for the Basic Module.

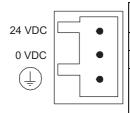


### 3.2.2 Power Supply Connector

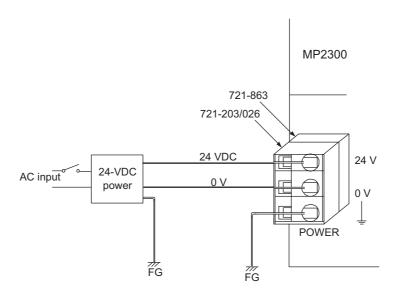
### (1) Specifications, Pin Arrangement, and Connection Procedure

Supply a 24-VDC to the MP2300. Connect the power supply connector as shown in the diagram below.

Name	Connector No. of			Cable Model		
Ivallie	Name	Pins	Module	Cable	Manufacturer	Cable Model
Power Supply Connector	POWER	3	721-863	721-203/026	WAGO	_



Pin No.	Signal Name	Description
3	24V	24 VDC input
2	0V	0 V input
1	FG	Frame ground (Ground to $100 \Omega$ or less.)

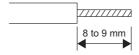


• Use an insulated 24-VDC power supply. Attach the power supply switch on the AC side. If the switch is attached on the 24-VDC side, there will be an inrush current of approximately 40 A when the power is turned ON.

### (2) Assembling the 24-VDC Power Supply Cable

A detachable connector is provided for the power supply terminals. Use AWG28 to AWG13 (0.08 mm<sup>2</sup> to 2.6 mm<sup>2</sup>) twisted-pair cable to assemble the 24-VDC power supply cable with the following procedure.

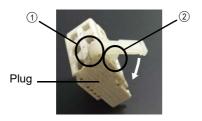
1. Strip approx. 8 to 9 mm from the end of the cable to expose the core wire.



#### 2. Insert the core wire.

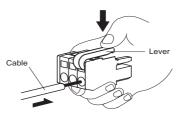
Use the lever (provided) or a screwdriver to open the clamp as shown below, and fully insert the core wire into the wire inlet.

Install the lever



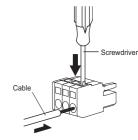
- ①Insert the hooked end of the lever into the square hole on the plug.
- ②Press down on the lever until the protrusion enters the hole on top of the plug housing.

## Open the clamp by using the lever



With the lever pressed down, fully insert the core wire into the wire inlet.

## Open the clamp by using a screwdriver



With the tip of screwdriver inserted into the hole on top of the plug housing, fully insert the core wire into the wire inlet.

#### 3. Fasten the clamp.

Release the lever or remove the screwdriver to fasten the clamp so that the core wire will remain securely in the plug.

### 3.2.3 MECHATROLINK Connectors

MECHATROLINK connector is used to connect the MP2300 and the SERVOPACKs and distributed I/O via MECHATROLINK cables.

### (1) Specifications and Pin Arrangement

Name	Connector No. of		Connector Model		
Name	Name	Pins	Module	Cable	Manufacturer
MECHATROLINK Connector	M-I/II	4	1903814-1	2040305-1	Tyco Electronics Japan G.K.



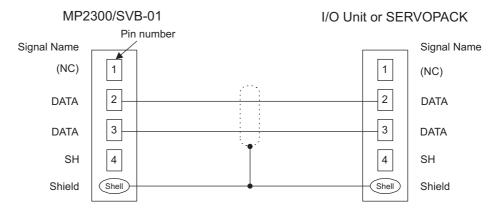
Pin Number	Signal Name	Description
1	(NC)	Not used.
2	/DATA	Signal —
3	DATA	Signal +
4	SH	Not used.
Shell	Shield	Connects the shield wire.

### (2) Cables

Name and Specification	Model Number	Length
	JEPMC-W6002-A5-E	0.5 m
	JEPMC-W6002-01-E	1 m
MECHATROLINK Cable MECHATROLINK Connector – MECHATROLINK Connector	JEPMC-W6002-03-E	3 m
MECHAT ROLLING CONNECTOR - MECHAT ROLLING CONNECTOR	JEPMC-W6002-05-E	5 m
	JEPMC-W6002-10-E	10 m
	JEPMC-W6002-20-E	20 m
	JEPMC-W6002-30-E	30 m
	JEPMC-W6002-40-E	40 m
	JEPMC-W6002-50-E	50 m
	JEPMC-W6003-A5-E	0.5 m
MECHATROLINKCable	JEPMC-W6003-01-E	1 m
MECHATROLINK Connector – MECHATROLINK Connector	JEPMC-W6003-03-E	3 m
(with Ferrite Core)	JEPMC-W6003-05-E	5 m
	JEPMC-W6003-10-E	10 m
	JEPMC-W6003-20-E	20 m
	JEPMC-W6003-30-E	30 m
	JEPMC-W6003-40-E	40 m
	JEPMC-W6002-50-E	50 m
Terminator		
	JEPMC-W6022-E	_

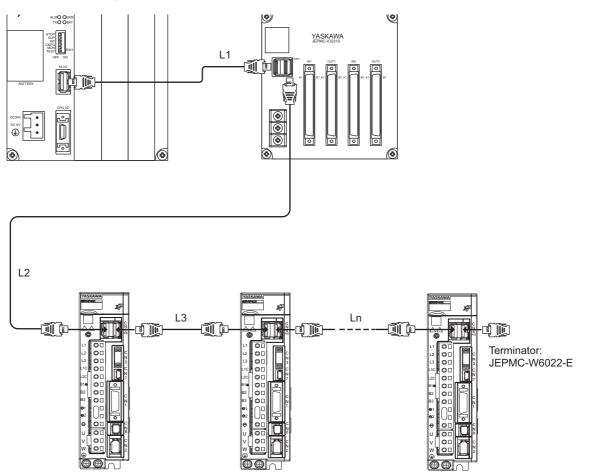
### (3) Cable Connections between the MP2300 and I/O Units or SERVOPACKs

Use the MECHATROLINK cable JEPMC-W6002-□□-E or JEPMC-W6003-□□-E (with a ferrite core) for connection between the MP2300 and I/O units or SERVOPACKs.



Cable Type: JEPMC-W6002-□□-E JEPMC-W6003-□□-E

### (4) Connection Example between MP2300, SERVOPACK, and IO2310



- Use MECHATROLINK cables between modules.
- Use under the conditions that L1 + L2 + L3 + . . . + Ln ≤ 50 m
- The MP2300 has a built-in terminator.

3.2.4 CPU I/O (Built-in I/O) Connectors

### 3.2.4 CPU I/O (Built-in I/O) Connectors

CPU I/O connector is used to connect the MP2300 and external I/O signals.

### (1) Specifications

External input: 8 points, External output: 4 points



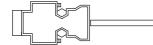
Name	Connector	No. of		Connector Model	
Name	Name	Pins	Module	Cable	Manufacturer
I/O Connector	CPU I/O	20	10220-52A2JL	• 10120-3000PE Connector • 10320-52F0-008 Shell	Sumitomo 3M

### (2) Cables

Name	Model Number	Length
	JEPMC-W2060-A5-E	0.5 m
I/O Cable (loose wires)	JEPMC-W2060-01-E	1 m
	JEPMC-W2060-03-E	3 m

### (3) External Appearance of I/O Cable

JEPMC-W2060-□□-E



### (4) Connector Pin Arrangement

The following table shows the connector pin arrangement.

Pin Number	Signal Name	I/O	Remarks	Pin Number	Signal Name	I/O	Remarks
1	DI_COM	P	Input common	11	DI_COM	P	Input common
2	DI_00	I	Input 00	12	DI_04	I	Input 04
3	DI_01	I	Input 01	13	DI_05	I	Input 05
4	DI_02	I	Input 02	14	DI_05	I	Input 06
5	DI_03	I	Input 03	15	DI_07	I	Input 07
6		-		16		-	
7		-		17	DO_24V	P	+24 V input
8	DO_COM	P	Output common	18	DO_COM	P	Output common
9	DO_00	О	Output 00	19	DO_02	О	Output 02
10	DO_01	О	Output 01	20	DO_03	О	Output 03

• P: Power input, I: Input signal, O: Output signal

## (5) Input Circuits

The following table shows the CPU I/O Connector input circuit specifications.

Item	Specifications				
Inputs	9 mainta	DI-00	General-purpose input (shared with interrupts)		
Inputs	8 points	DI-01 to DI-07	General-purpose input		
Input Format	Sink mode	Sink mode/source mode input			
Isolation Method	Photocoup	Photocoupler			
Input Voltage	±24 VDC±20%				
Input Current	4.1 mA (T	4.1 mA (TYP.)			
ON Voltage/Current	15 VDC m	15 VDC min./2.0 mA min.			
OFF Voltage/Current	5 VDC ma	5 VDC max./1.0 mA max.			
ON Time/OFF Time	ON: 1 ms max.				
	OFF: 1 ms max.				
Number of Commons	1 (8 points/common)				

• DI\_00 is shared with an interrupt input. If DI\_00 is turned ON while interrupts are enabled, the interrupt processing drawing is executed.

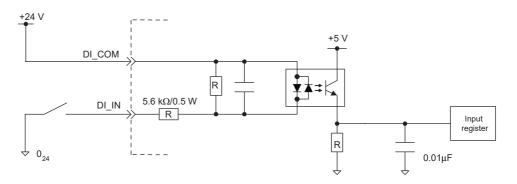


Fig. 3.1 Digital Input Circuit (Source Mode Input)

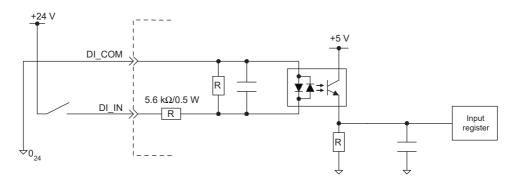


Fig. 3.2 Digital Input Circuit (Sink Mode Input)

### (6) Output Circuit

The following table shows the CPU I/O Connector output circuit specifications.

Item	Specifications		
Outputs	4 points		
Output Format	Transistor, open-collector, sink mode output		
Isolation Method	Photocoupler		
Output Voltage	+24 VDC ±20%		
Output Current	100 mA max.		
Leakage Current When OFF	0.1 mA max.		
ON Time/OFF Time	ON: 1 ms max. OFF: 1 ms max.		
Number of Commons	1 (4 points/common)		
Protection Circuit	Fuse  • The fuse is not, however, for circuit protection. It is for protecting against fire at output shorts. Attach a fuse externally to each output if circuit protection is required.		

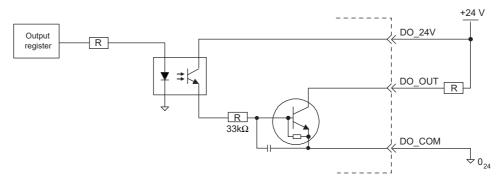
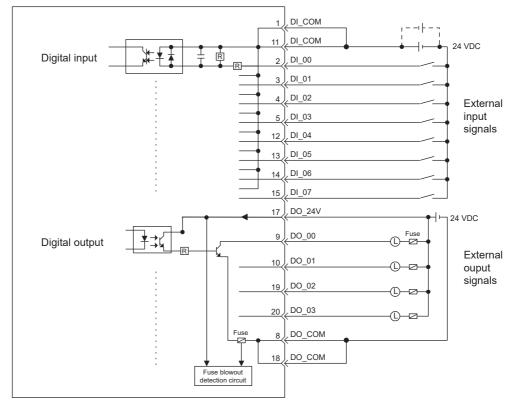


Fig. 3.3 Digital Output Circuit (Sink Mode Output)

### (7) CPU I/O Connector Connections

The following diagram shows the connections for the CPU I/O connector.



- Connect a fuse suitable for the load specifications in the output signal circuit in series with the load. If an
  external fuse is not connected, load shorts or overloads could result in fire, destruction of the load device, or
  damage to the output element.
- The pins 1 and 11 and the pins 8 and 18 are internally connected. Connect them externally as well.

# System Startup and Sample Programs

This chapter describes the procedure for starting the MP2300 system and sample programs for typical operation and control.

4.1 Model System Startup Procedure	4-2
4.1.1 Flowchart for Model System Startup	
4.1.2 System Configuration	4-3
4.1.3 Initializing SERVOPACKs	
4.1.4 Setting and Saving Communication Platform	
4.1.5 MP2300 Self-configuration	4-14
4.2 Starting the Sample Program - MPE720 Ver.7.□□	4-15
4.2.1 Copying and Transferring Sample Program Files	
<ul><li>4.2.2 Setting Motion Fixed Parameters and Adjusting the Settings for Servo Control</li><li>4.2.3 Saving Data from the MP2300 to Flash Memory, and Transferring Data to</li></ul>	· 4-19
Your Computer from the MP2300	4-24
4.3 Checking Sample Program Operation	
4.3.1 How to Open the Tuning Panel Window	
4.3.2 Operation Check 1: Manual Operation	4-28
4.3.3 Operation Check 2: Position Control	
4.3.4 Operation Check 3: Phase Control - Electronic Shaft	· 4-41
4.3.5 Operation Check 4: Phase Control - Electronic Cam	· 4-45
4.4 System Startup Using Self-Configuration	4-50
4.4.1 Starting the System for First Time	· <b></b> 4-50
4.4.2 System Startup when Adding Electronic Devices	
4.4.3 System Startup when Replacing Electronic Devices	4-55

# 4.1 Model System Startup Procedure

This section describes the procedure for starting the Model System and using the sample programs of the MPE720 Programming Tool (on the MPE720 installation disk). The procedure for designing machine systems is omitted here.

## 4.1.1 Flowchart for Model System Startup

An outline of the procedure for system startup is provided below.

Refer to the reference material for each procedure.

1 Preparation of Devices

Prepare and connect the devices required for testing. → 4.1.2 System Configuration on page 4-3



2 Mounting Modules

Mount the 218IF-01 to the Basic Module. → 3.1.3 Replacing and Adding Optional Modules on page 3-6



3 Connecting and Wiring the System

Connect the MPE720 installed personal computer, and wire the Servomotors and SERVOPACKs.

→ 4.1.2 System Configuration on page 4-3



4 Initializing the SERVOPACKs

Initialize the SERVOPACKs. → 4.1.3 Initializing SERVOPACKs on page 4-5



5 Setting and Saving the Communication Platform

Start the Communication Platform to set and save the communication process on each port.

→ 4.1.4 Setting and Saving Communication Platform on page 4-6



6 MP2300 Self-configuration

The connected devices are automatically confirmed. → 4.1.5 MP2300 Self-configuration on page 4-14



7 Reading Sample Programs and Starting MPE720 Ver.7.

Read the sample program from the installed disk to start on MPE720 Ver.7.□□

→ 4.2.1 Copying and Transferring Sample Program Files on page 4-15



8 | Setting and Saving Sample Programs

After transferring the sample program to MP2300, set parameters such as fixed parameters. Then, save the configuration definitions to flash memory.

→ 4.2.2 Setting Motion Fixed Parameters and Adjusting the Settings for Servo Control on page 4-19 and 4.2.3 Saving Data from the MP2300 to Flash Memory, and Transferring Data to Your Computer from the MP2300 on page 4-24.



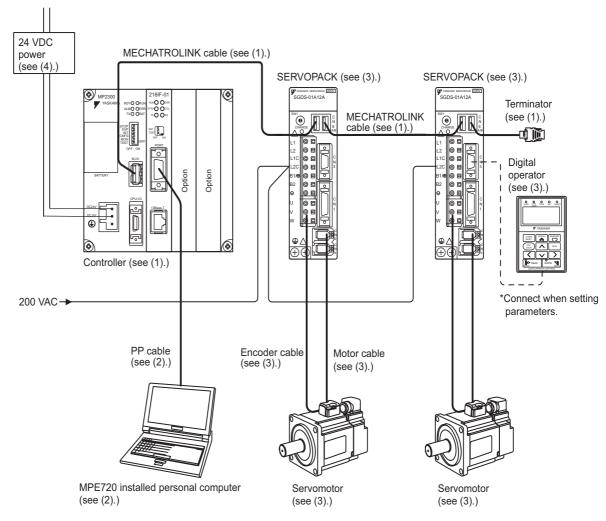
9 Checking Operation

Execute the program and check the test operation.

 $\rightarrow$  4.3 Checking Sample Program Operation on page 4-26

# 4.1.2 System Configuration

This section describes the system configuration shown in the following diagram. Prepare each devices and connect as diagram.



For details on equipment for the controller, programming device, servodrive, and the power supply, refer to the following descriptions.

#### (1) Controller-related Equipment

Name	Model	Quantity
MP2300	JEPMC-MP2300	1
218IF-01	JAPMC-CM2300	1
MECHATOROLINK Cables (1 m)	JEPMC-W6002-01-E	2
Terminator	JEPMC-W6022-E	1

• For mounting the 218IF-01 Module to the MP2300, refer to 3.1.3 Replacing and Adding Optional Modules on page 3-6.

#### 4.1.2 System Configuration

#### (2) Programming Device-related Equipment

Name	Model	Quantity
MPE720 Ver.7	CPMC-MPE780D (All versions)	1
PP Cable (for RS-232C connection)	JEPMC-W5311-03-E	1
PP Cable (for Ethernet connection)	Commercially-available cross cable	1
Computer	Commercially-available product	1

<sup>•</sup> Above equipments can connect to the MP2300 with eigher RS-232C or Ethernet.

## (3) Servodrive-related Equipment

Name	Model	Quantity
Σ-III SERVOPACKs	SGDS-01A12A	2
Σ-III Servomotors	SGMAS-01ACA21	2
Motor Cables (3 m)	JZSP-CSM01-03	2
Encoder Cables (3 m)	JZSP-CSP01-03	2
Digital Operator	JUSP-OP05A	1

- The sample program settings control operation for station 1 and 2 axes, so the MECHATROLINK station numbers must be set to 1 and 2 on the SERVOPACK rotary switches.
- Open the front cover of the SERVOPACK and set the DIP switch inside as follows: Pin 1: ON; Pin 2: ON; Pin 3: OFF; Pin 4: OFF.
- When making SERVOPACK settings, the Digital Operator is connected to the SERVOPACK for which settings are to be made.

## (4) Other Required Equipment

Name	Specification	Quantity
24-VDC power supply	Current capacity of 2 A or larger	1

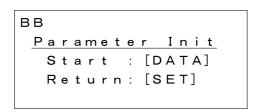
# 4.1.3 Initializing SERVOPACKs

This section describes the procedure for initializing  $\Sigma$ -III SERVOPACKs using the Digital Operator. Always initialize SERVOPACKs that have been transferred from other systems. SERVOPACKs that are being used for the first time do not need to be initialized.

- 1. Check that the SERVOPACK power is OFF and then insert the Digital Operation connection plug into the CN3 connector on the SERVOPACK.
- 2. Turn ON the SERVOPACK control power and main power.
- 3. Turn ON the Digital Operator power.
- 4. Press the Key on the Digital Operator to display the Auxiliary Function Mode main menu, and use the Keys to select Fn005.

- **5.** Press the Key to switch to the Fn005 parameter initialization execution display.
  - \* If the display does not change and "NO-OP" is displayed on the status display, a Write Prohibited password has been set using Fn010 and the user settings cannot be initialized. Clear the write protection and execute the operation again.
- **6.** Press the DATA Key again and execute Fn005.

"Parameter Init" will flash during initialization.



The flashing will stop when initialization has been completed and the status display will change from BB to Done to A.941.

- To cancel initialization, press the Key before pressing the Auxiliary Function Mode main menu.

  Key before pressing the DATA Key. The display returns to the Auxiliary Function Mode main menu.
- 7. Turn the SERVOPACK control and main power supplies from OFF to ON to enable the initialization.

# 4.1.4 Setting and Saving Communication Platform

Use the following procedure to set the communication process between the personal computer (MPE720) and the MP2300 using the Communication Platform. Set the communication conditions with the Communication Platform after the MPE720 Programming Device has been installed. Once they have been set, it is unnecessary to set from the next startup except when other conditions are to be added.

#### (1) Opening the Communication Platform

- Click the Windows Start button and select Programs YE\_Applications Communication Platform.
   The Communication Platform icon will be displayed in the task tray at the right bottom of the window.
- 2. Double-click the Communication Platform icon.

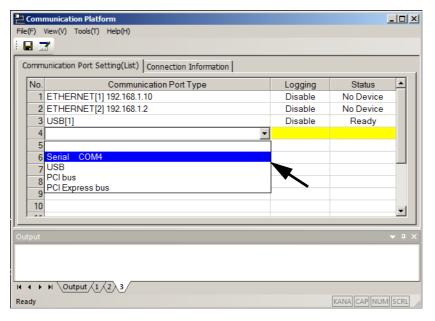


The **Communication Platform** window will be displayed. Communication ports for up to 16 channels can be set in this window.

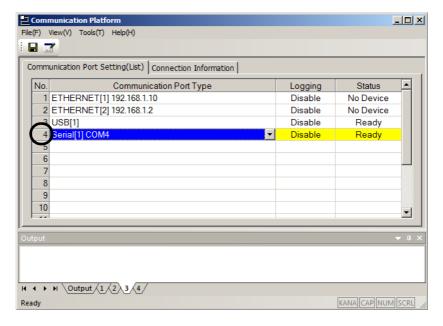
#### (2) Setting the Communication Port

This section describes the procedure to set the Communication Platform for connecting the MPE720 and MP2000 Series Machine Controller for each type of communication port.

- [a] Settings for Serial Communication Port (RS-232C Connection)
  - 1. Select Serial COM4 under Communication Port Type in the Communication Platform Window.

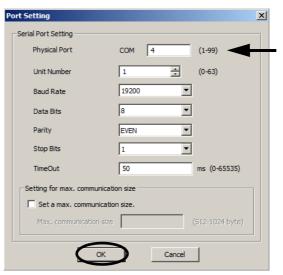


2. Double-click No.4.



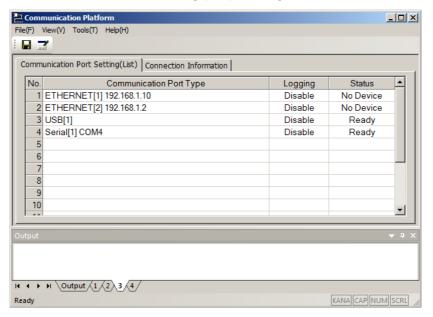
The **Port Setting** Dialog Box will appear.

**3.** Match the settings under **Physical Port** to the computer's serial communication port. Leave the other items on the default settings. Once the settings have been completed and checked, click the **OK** Button to close the dialog box.

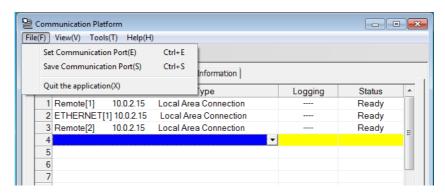


4.1.4 Setting and Saving Communication Platform

**4.** The display will return to the **Communication Platform** Window. Check that **Serial** has been assigned to **No.4** on the **Communication Port Setting (List)** Tab Page.



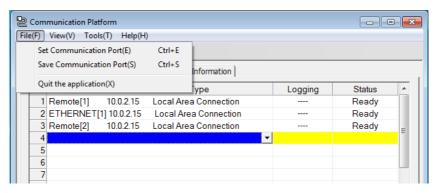
- Saving the Communication Port Settings and Restarting the Communication Platform Save the communication port settings, and restart the Communication Platform to validate the settings.
  - 1. Select File Save Communication Port in the Communication Platform Window.



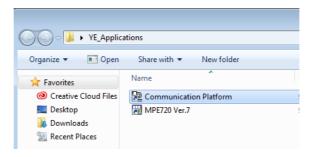
2. A save confirmation window will be displayed. Click the Yes Button.



3. Select File - Quit the application in the Communication Platform Window.



Click the Communication Platform Icon in the YE\_Applications Folder to reopen the Communication Platform Window.



#### [b] Setting the Ethernet Communication Port

These settings are required to perform engineering via the 10Base-T communication port (Ethernet) of the 218IF-01 Module. For Ethernet connection, a general-purpose Ethernet board or PCMCIA Ethernet card must be mounted on the personal computer. Prior to make settings, the IP address of the personal computer must be set.

#### ■ Mounting an Ethernet Card

Mount a general-purpose Ethernet board or PCMCIA Ethernet card on the specified connector of the personal computer. Also, install the driver provided with the Ethernet card.

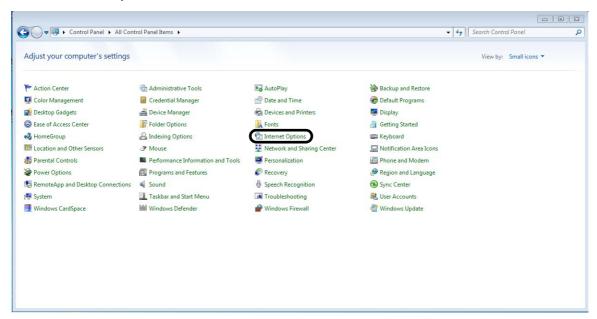
#### Setting the IP Address

Prior to make settings for Ethernet connection, the IP address of the personal computer must be set. Set the IP address using the following procedure.

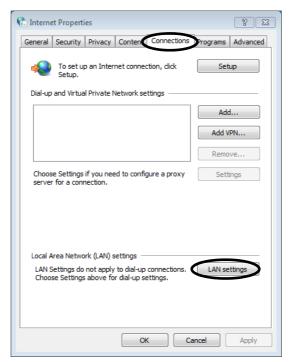
- · Make the following settings with the LAN cable connected.
- 1. Click the Windows Start Button and select Settings Control Panel.

4.1.4 Setting and Saving Communication Platform

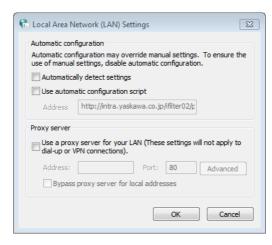
2. Click Internet Options in the All Control Panel Items.



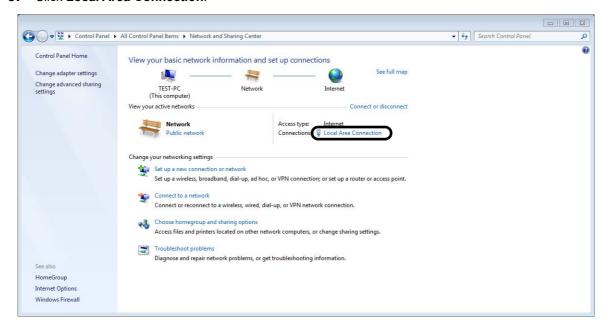
Click Connections Tab in the Internet Properties Dialog Box to display the tab page. Click the LAN Settings Button.



**4.** Check that the **Automatically detect settings** Check Box is cleared, and click the **OK** Button to close the dialog box.

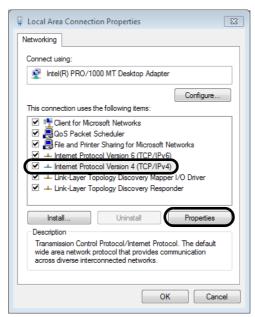


- 5. Click Network and Sharing Center in the All Control Panel Items.
- 6. Click Local Area Connection.

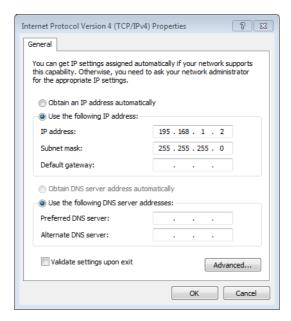


4.1.4 Setting and Saving Communication Platform

7. Select Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) in the Local Area Connection Properties Dialog Box and click the Properties Button.



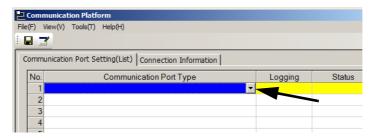
**8.** Click **Use the following IP address** Option and enter 192 168 1 2 for **IP address** and 255 255 255 0 for **Subnet mask**.



**9.** Click the **OK** Button to close the dialog box.

This completes the procedure for setting IP address.

- Setting the Ethernet Communication Port
  - 1. In the Communication Platform Window, click the 
    Button in the Communication Port Type column on a line which has not been set, and select the ETERNET.

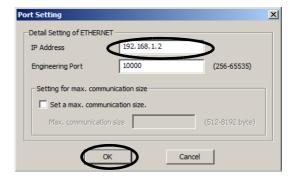


- The connector on the Machine Controller side can also be connected to a computer (MPE720) using an Ethernet communication port other than that on the 263IF-01 Module. Select the communication port type according to the connector on the Machine Controller side that will be used.
- 2. Confirm that the line set in step 1 is highlighted, and then click File Set Communication Port.



The Port Setting Dialog Box will be displayed.

**3.** For **IP Address**, enter the IP address of the computer, and then click the **OK** Button to close the dialog box.



**4.** Click *File - Save Communication Port*. A confirmation dialog box will be displayed. Click the **Yes** Button to save the communication port settings.





These settings will be used as the communication port information whenever the Communication Platform is started.

Click File - Quit the Application to close the Communication Platform Window. A confirmation dialog box will be displayed. Click the Yes Button to close the Communication Platform Window.





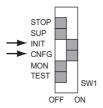
4.1.5 MP2300 Self-configuration

# 4.1.5 MP2300 Self-configuration

Execute self-configuration to automatically configure the Optional Modules mounted to the Basic Module and the devices connected to the MECHATROLINK.

This section explains the method for self-configuration.

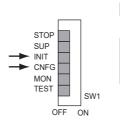
- **1.** Check that the power supply of the  $\Sigma$ -III SERVOPACK is ON.
- 2. Turn OFF the 24-VDC power supply to the MP2300.
- 3. Turn ON the INIT and CNFG switches on the DIP switch (SW1) on the MP2300 Basic Module.



**4.** Turn ON the 24-VDC power supply to the MP2300. Check that the LED indicators on the MP2300 Basic Module change as the following illustration.



5. Turn OFF the INIT and CNFG switches on the DIP switch (SW1) on the MP2300 Basic Module.



This completes the self-configuration, and the information of Optiotional Modules and MECHATROLINK slave devices are read in the definition information file.

#### ■ Power Restart and RAM data Clear

If the INIT switch on the DIP switch on the Basic Module is ON and the power is turned ON, RAM data will be cleared. Also, flash memory data will be read and RAM data will be overwritten when the INIT switch is OFF and the power is turned ON. In either case, the RAM data will be cleared by turning the power ON. Therefore, always save data to the MP2300 flash memory before turning OFF the power when writing or editing programs.

For information on how to save data to flash memory, refer to 4.2.3 (1) Saving to Flash Memory on page 4-24.

#### ■ Turning OFF Power after Executing Self-configuration

Do not turn OFF the 24-VDC power supply to the MP2300 after executing self-configuration until the definitions data has been saved to flash memory in the MP2300. If the power is turned OFF somehow before the data is saved to flash memory, execute self-configuration again.

# 4.2 Starting the Sample Program - MPE720 Ver.7.□□

This section describes how to copy the sample program file from MPE720 Ver.7.  $\square$  installation disk, how to start MPE720 Ver.7.  $\square$  to transfer the sample program to the MP2300, and how to set and save parameters, according to the following flowchart.

The descriptions assume that the MPE720 is already installed on your computer.

1	Copy the sample program file onto the hard disk of your computer from the installation disk contained in the DVD-ROM.	$\rightarrow$	4.2.1 (1) Copying the Sample Program File on page 4-15
	$\overline{\Box}$		
2	Start MPE720 Ver.7.□□ and transfer the sample program file to the MP2300.	$\rightarrow$	4.2.1 (2) Starting MPE720 Ver.7.□□ To Transfer the Sample Program to the MP2300 on page 4-16
	$\overline{\Box}$		
3	Open the Module Configuration Definition Window to set and save the motion fixed parameters.	$\rightarrow$	4.2.2 (1) Setting and Saving Motion Fixed Parameters on page 4-19
	$\overline{\Box}$		
4	Adjust and save the SERVOPACK parameters.	$\rightarrow$	4.2.2 (2) Making Servo Adjustments and Saving SER- VOPACK Parameters on page 4-21
	$\overline{\Box}$		
5	Save the parameter settings stored in the MP2300 RAM to the flash memory.	$\rightarrow$	4.2.3 (1) Saving to Flash Memory on page 4-24
	$\overline{\Box}$		
6	Transfer the MP2300 data to your computer.	$\rightarrow$	4.2.3 (2) Transferring Data from the MP2300 to Your Computer on page 4-25

# 4.2.1 Copying and Transferring Sample Program Files

Use the following procedure to copy the sample program files from the installation disk to the hard disk of your computer, start MPE720 Ver.7.  $\Box\Box$ , and transfer the file to the MP2300.

#### (1) Copying the Sample Program File

The sample program is stored in the following folder on the MPE720 Ver.7 installation disk. Copy the sample program to any folder on the computer.

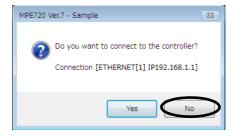
\MPE720 Ver.7\Installer\AppendFiles\Sample\ENG\2300SMPL\_E.YMW

4.2.1 Copying and Transferring Sample Program Files

- (2) Starting MPE720 Ver.7. 

  To Transfer the Sample Program to the MP2300
  - 1. Double-click the 2300SMPL\_E.YMW file copied to the hard disk.

MPE720 Ver.7.  $\square$  starts up and the following message asks for confirmation to connect to the controller. Click the **No** button.



2. Click Communications Setting in the MPE720 Ver.7. 

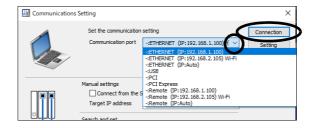
main window.



The Communications Setting dialog box appears.

**3.** Click the ▼ button, and select the slot where the MP2300 has been connected from the dropdown list box. Then, click the **Connection** Button.

Note: In the drop-down list box, the details of each slot set in the procedure described in 4.1.4 Setting and Saving Communication Platform are displayed.



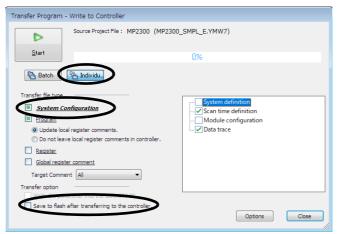
The MP2300 and your computer is connected online.

4. Select Online - Write into Controller in the menu bar.

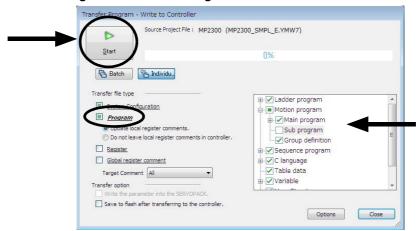
The  $Transfer\ Program$  -  $Write\ into\ Controller\ dialog\ box\ appears.$ 

5. Click the Individual button to select an individual file transfer, and click the Save to flash after transferring to the controller check box to clear it. Then, select the System Configuration check box.

Select the **Scan time definition** and **Data trace** check boxes from the list of files that is displayed on the right.

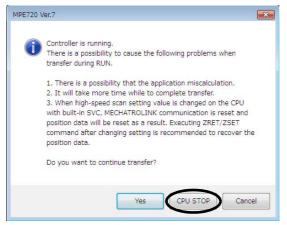


**6.** Select the **Program** check box. Then, select the **Main program** and **Group definition** check boxes under **Ladder Program** and **Motion Program**. Click the **Start** button.



A message box appears and ask whether or not to stop the MP2300 to allow transfer of the files.

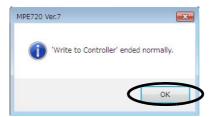
7. Click the CPU STOP button.



The MP2300 stops running and MPE720 starts transferring the selected sample program files. When the transfer is complete, a message box appears to tell you that the sample program files have been successfully written to the MP2300.

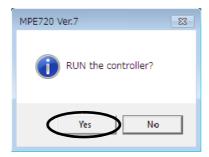
4.2.1 Copying and Transferring Sample Program Files

**8.** Click the **OK** button in the message box.



Another message box appears asking whether or not to run the MP2300.

**9.** Click the **Yes** button to run the MP2300.



The MP2300 starts running.

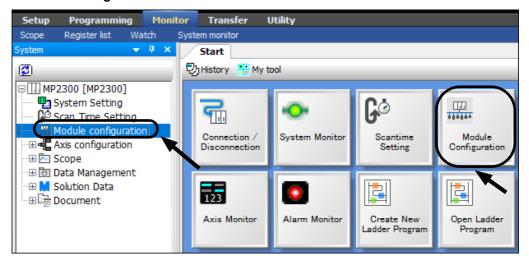
This completes the transfer of the sample program files to the MP2300.

# 4.2.2 Setting Motion Fixed Parameters and Adjusting the Settings for Servo Control

(1) Setting and Saving Motion Fixed Parameters

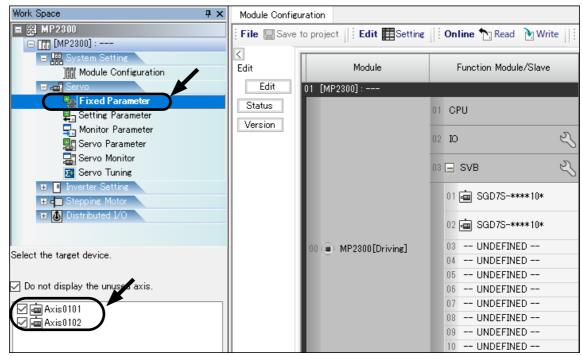
This section describes how to set and save MP2300 motion fixed parameters for Axes 1 and 2 according to the sample program.

- To use the program, set the motion fixed parameters according to the connected system. For details regarding the
  motion fixed parameters, refer to Machine Controller MP2000 Series Built-in SVB/SVB-01 Motion Modules User's
  Manual (Manual No.: SIEPC88070033).
- 1. Click Module configuration in the main window of MPE720 Ver.7.



The Module Configuration Definition Window will be displayed.

**2.** Select the check boxes for the SERVOPACK axes for which you want to display the parameters and double-click **Fixed Parameter**.

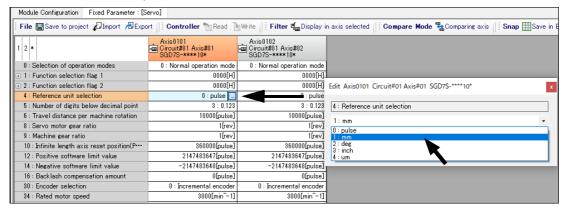


The Fixed Parameter tab page is displayed.

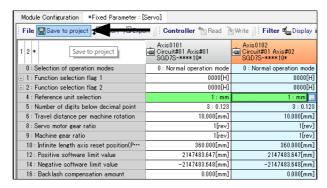
4.2.2 Setting Motion Fixed Parameters and Adjusting the Settings for Servo Control

3. Set the fixed parameters.

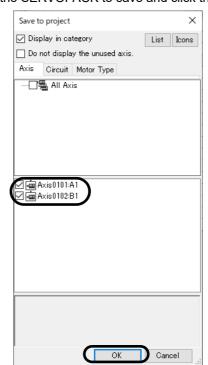
Click ... for **Reference Unit Selection** of the first axis, select **mm**, and click the **OK** button. Set the second axis the same way.



Click Save to project to save the set values.



5. Select the check boxes for the SERVOPACK to save and click the **OK** button.



This completes the process for saving fixed parameter settings. Next, save the SERVOPACK parameters.

#### (2) Making Servo Adjustments and Saving SERVOPACK Parameters

This section describes how to make Servo adjustments and save the SERVOPACK parameters for each axis to the MP2300.

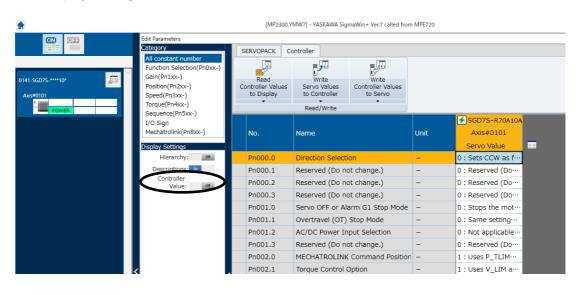
1. Execute servo gain and other adjustments for each Servo.

Note: Refer to each SERVOPACK manual for information on the servo adjustments.

2. Select the check boxes for the SERVOPACK axes for which you want to display the parameters and double-click **Servo Parameter**.

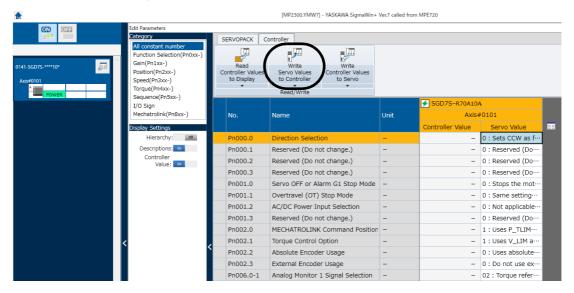


- **3.** The SigmaWin+ is started by the SigmaWin+ linked function.
- 4. In the Display Settings area, set Controller Value to ON.

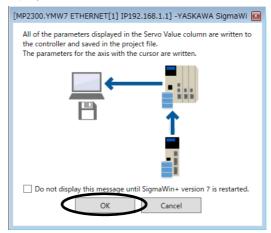


4.2.2 Setting Motion Fixed Parameters and Adjusting the Settings for Servo Control



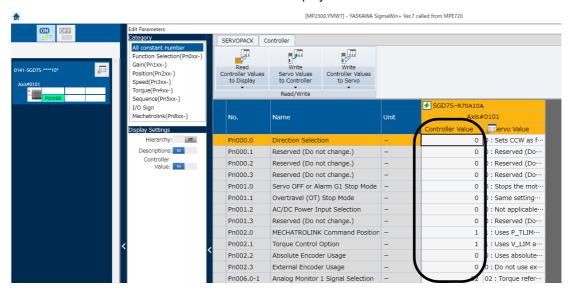


**6.** The following window is displayed. Click the **OK** button.



The servo values will be written to the Controller.

7. Confirm that the same values as Servo Value are displayed in Controller Value.



8. Use the same procedure as SERVOPACK axis 1 to write the values of axis 2 to the controller.

**9.** Switch to the Module Configuration Definition Window, and click the **Save to project** button. This completes the adjustment of the SERVOPACK and the saving of SERVOPACK parameters.

4.2.3 Saving Data from the MP2300 to Flash Memory, and Transferring Data to Your Computer from the MP2300

# 4.2.3 Saving Data from the MP2300 to Flash Memory, and Transferring Data to Your Computer from the MP2300

Save the data stored in the MP2300, including the module configuration files that have been automatically created by executing the self-configuration function and the edited program files, to the flash memory, and transfer it to your computer to synchronize the data stored in the MP2300 with the data stored in your computer.

#### (1) Saving to Flash Memory

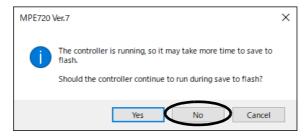
Use the following procedure to save the data from the MP2300 RAM to flash memory.

- Select Online Save to Flash in the menu bar of the MPE720 Ver.7. □□ main window.
   The Transfer Program Save to Flash Dialog Box will appear.
- **2.** Check to see that the target controller displayed in the dialog box is correct, and then click the **Start** Button.



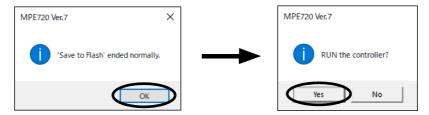
A message box will appear and ask whether or not to stop the MP2300 while saving data to the flash memory.

Click the No Button to stop the MP2300 and start saving the data to the flash memory.



When the data has been successfully saved in the flash memory, a message box will appear to inform you that saving process is complete.

**4.** Click the **OK** Button in the message box. Another message box will appear asking whether or not to run the MP2300. Click the **Yes** Button to run the MP2300.

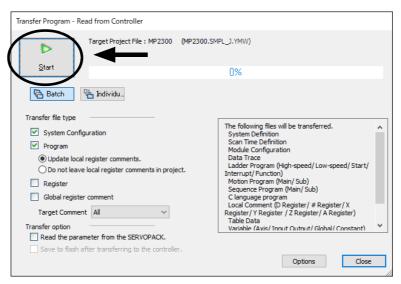


The data has been saved in the flash memory.

#### (2) Transferring Data from the MP2300 to Your Computer

Use the following procedure to transfer data from the MP2300 RAM to a computer.

- Select Online Read from Controller from the menu bar of the MPE720 Ver.7. □□ main window.
   The Transfer Program Read from Controller Dialog Box will appear.
- **2.** Check the selected items and displayed contents to see if they are correct, and then click the **Start** Button.



The project file (sample file) saved in your computer will be overwritten with the data transferred from the MP2300. When the overwriting is complete, a message box will appear to inform you.

3. Click the OK Button. Data transfer from the MP2300 to the computer will end.



# 4.3 Checking Sample Program Operation

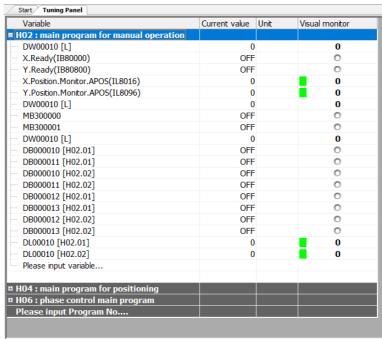
This section describes how to check operations in the model system applying sample programs started in 4.2 by using the Tuning Panel Window for sample programs.

# 4.3.1 How to Open the Tuning Panel Window

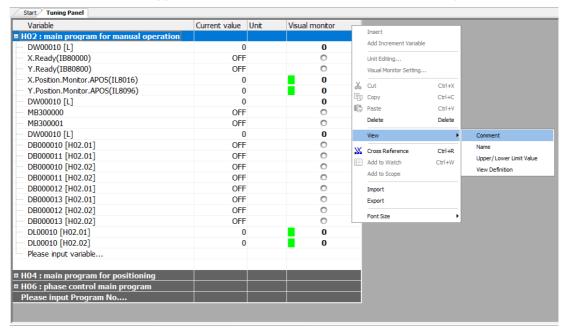
1. Start up MPE720 Ver.7, and click Tuning Panel in the My tool window.

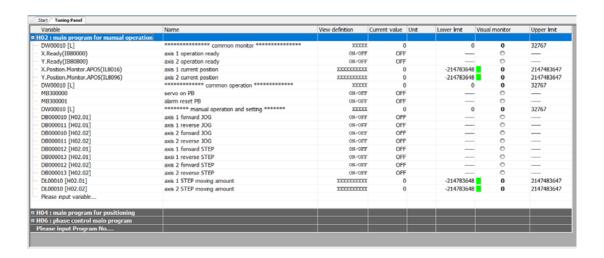


The Tuning Panel window appears.



Right-click on the Tuning Panel and select View.
 Select Comment, Name, Upper/Lower Limit Value, and View Definition as required.

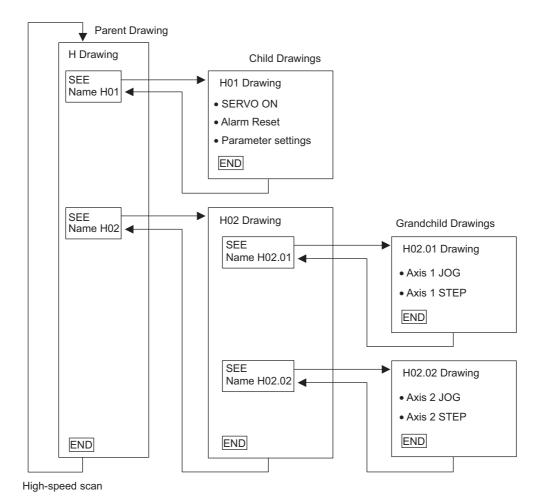




# 4.3.2 Operation Check 1: Manual Operation

## (1) Program Outline

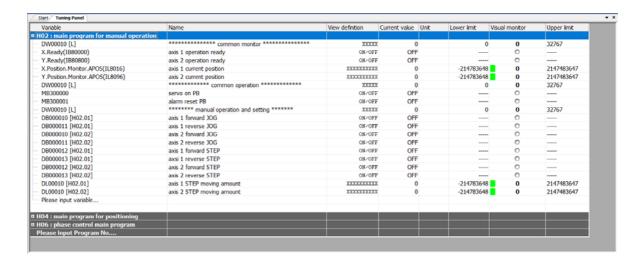
This section describes how to execute JOG and STEP operations for Servomotor 1 or 2 (axis 1 or 2) using a ladder program such as the one shown below.



- Refer to 4.3.2 (4) Sample Program Details on page 4-31 for details of each program (drawing).
- A simple device is used in this example to describe the MP2300 system startup.
- This device has no power OFF circuit for the SERVOPACK in the event of emergency stops or overtravel. Include a proper emergency stop circuit in actual devices.

#### (2) H02 Drawing Tuning Panel

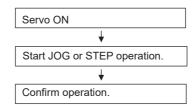
Display the H02 Drawing Tuning Panel as shown in 4.3.1 How to Open the Tuning Panel Window on page 4-26. Model system operation can be controlled by writing the current values for **common operation** and **Manual Operation and Setting** from the Tuning Panel.



#### 4.3.2 Operation Check 1: Manual Operation

# (3) Procedure

Use the following procedure to confirm operation.



The following table gives an outline of the operation when the Tuning Panel window is used.

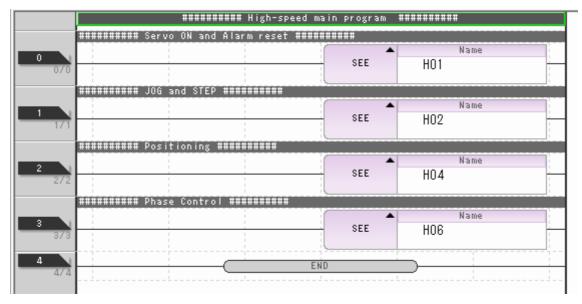
Data Name	Current Value Operation	Operation Outline
Servo ON PB	Current value OFF $\rightarrow$ ON	The Servomotor will turn ON and the Servo will be clamped.
Selvo ON FB	Current value ON $\rightarrow$ OFF	Servo turned OFF.
Axis 1 Forward Jog	Current value OFF $\rightarrow$ ON	Axis 1 rotates forward.
Tals 11 of ward bog	Current value ON $\rightarrow$ OFF	Axis 1 stops.
Axis 1 Reverse Jog	Current value OFF $\rightarrow$ ON	Axis 1 rotates in reverse direction.
Axis i Neverse Jog	Current value ON $\rightarrow$ OFF	Axis 1 stops.
Axis 2 Forward Jog	Current value OFF $\rightarrow$ ON	Axis 2 rotates forward.
Axis 21 of ward 30g	Current value ON $\rightarrow$ OFF	Axis 2 stops.
Axis 2 Reverse Jog	Current value OFF $\rightarrow$ ON	Axis 2 rotates in reverse direction.
Axis 2 Neverse Jog	Current value ON $\rightarrow$ OFF	Axis 2 stops.
Axis 1 Forward Step	Current value OFF $\rightarrow$ ON	Axis 1 starts rotating forward for the moving amount set under Axis 1 STEP moving amount.
Axis 11 diward step	Current value ON $\rightarrow$ OFF	STEP operation stops. Always stop after executing stepping.
Axis 1 Reverse Step	Current value OFF $\rightarrow$ ON	Axis 1 starts rotating in reverse for the moving amount set under Axis 1 STEP moving amount.
Axis i Neverse Step	Current value ON $\rightarrow$ OFF	STEP operation stops. Always stop after executing stepping.
Axis 2 Forward Step	Current value OFF → ON	Axis 2 starts rotating forward for the moving amount set under Axis 2 STEP moving amount.
Axis 2 Forward Step	Current value ON → OFF	STEP operation stops. Always stop after executing stepping.
Axis 2 Reverse Step	Current value OFF $\rightarrow$ ON	Axis 2 starts rotating in reverse for the moving amount set under Axis 2 STEP moving amount.
	Current value ON $\rightarrow$ OFF	STEP operation stops. Always stop after executing stepping.
Axis 1 STEP Moving Amount	Enter any value.	Sets the STEP moving amount for axis 1.
Axis 2 STEP Moving Amount	Enter any value.	Sets the STEP moving amount for axis 2.

<sup>•</sup> It is necessary to create routines within the actual application program in order to monitor and control the registers corresponding to the signals and data listed in the table above.

# (4) Sample Program Details

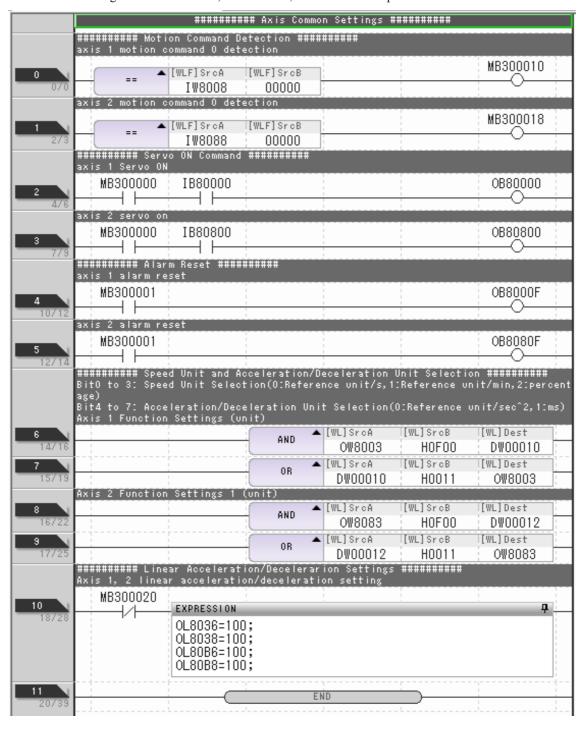
# [a] H Drawing

The H parent drawing controls the overall sample program.



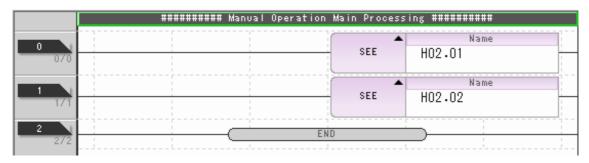
#### [b] H01 Drawing

The H01 child drawing turns ON the Servo, resets alarms, and sets common parameters.



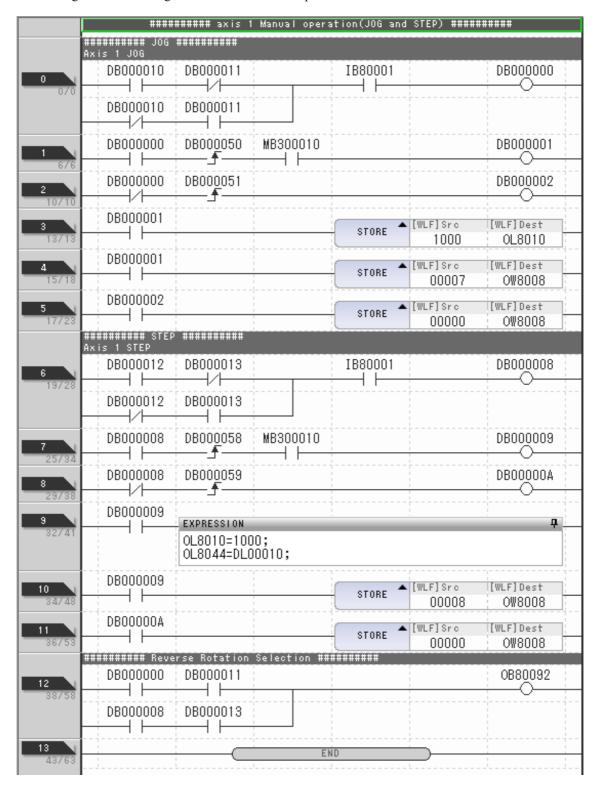
# [c] H02 Drawing

The H02 child drawing controls JOG and STEP operation.



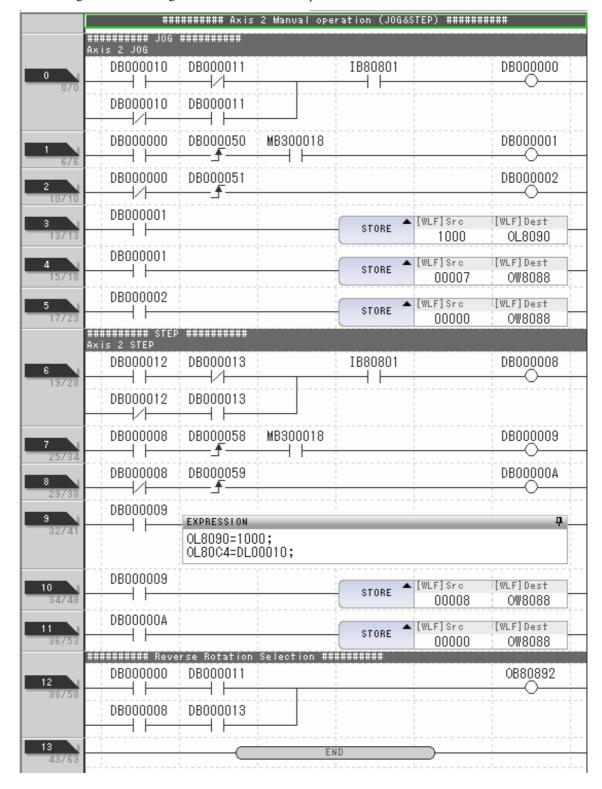
#### [d] H02.01 Drawing

The H02.01 grandchild drawing controls JOG and STEP operation for axis 1.



#### [e] H02.02 Drawing

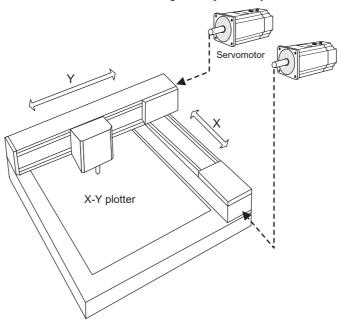
The H02.02 grandchild drawing controls JOG and STEP operation for axis 2.



# 4.3.3 Operation Check 2: Position Control

#### (1) Operation Outline

In this example, an X-Y plotter like the one shown in the figure is operated by ladder and motion programs.



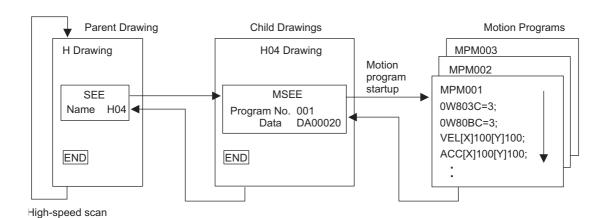
# (2) Program Outline

A ladder program (H04 Drawing) and three prepared sample programs (MPM001, MPM002, and MPM003) are used to check the operation, as shown in the figure.

Programs MPM001 to MPM003 perform the following operations.

- MPM001: Zero point return using Servomotor phase-C
- MPM002: Axis 2 positioning and interpolation (with interval timer)
- MPM003: Axis 2 positioning and interpolation (without interval timer)

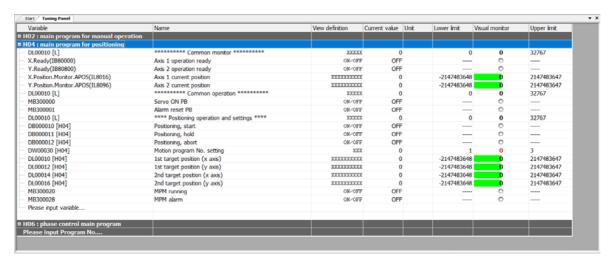
Motion programs are written in text format, and the listed commands and operations are executed in listed order.



- Refer to 4.3.3 (5) Sample Program Details on page 4-39 for details of each program.
- A simple device is used in this example to describe the MP2300 system startup.
- This device has no power OFF circuit for the SERVOPACK in the event of emergency stops or overtravel. Include a proper emergency stop circuit in actual devices.

## (3) H04 Drawing Tuning Panel

Display the H04 Drawing Tuning Panel as shown in 4.3.1 How to Open the Tuning Panel Window on page 4-26. Model system operation can be controlled by writing the current values for **Common operation** and **Positioning operation and settings** from the Tuning Panel.



#### 4.3.3 Operation Check 2: Position Control

## (4) Procedure

Use the following procedure to operate the Tuning Panel and check operation.

#### 1. Servo ON

Change the Servo ON PB current value from OFF to ON.

The Servomotor will turn ON and the Servo will be clamped.

#### 2. Motion program No. setting

Enter a value from 1 to 3 as the current value for the *Motion Program No. setting* to specify the motion program to be executed.

001 (=PMP001): Program for executing zero point return using Servomotor phase-C. When this

program is executed, X axis (axis 1) and Y axis (axis 2) rotate a set distance once

a phase-C pulse has been input, and then return home.

002 (= PMP002): Repeats the following two operations with an interval time.

1.) Moves to target position 1 in incremental mode, performs linear interpolation to target position 2, and then repeats this operation 5 times.

2.) In absolute mode, performs counterclockwise circular interpolation from current

position to home (0,0) (once).

003 (= PMP003): Repeats the same operation as PMP002, but without an interval time.

• No programs have been created for numbers 004 and higher. An MPM alarm will occur if 004 or higher numbers are entered and operation is started.

## 3. Set Target Position 1 and Target Position 2

Enter any value for the following settings. These settings determine the target position for positioning when Motion Program No. 2 and No. 3 are executed.

1st target position (X axis)

1st target position (Y axis)

2nd target position (X axis)

2nd target position (Y axis)

#### Positioning, start

Change the current value for *Positioning*, start from *OFF* to *ON*.

The program will be executed and the model system will operate according to the motion program set in step 2. Once the operation has been checked, enter *OFF* and stop the system.

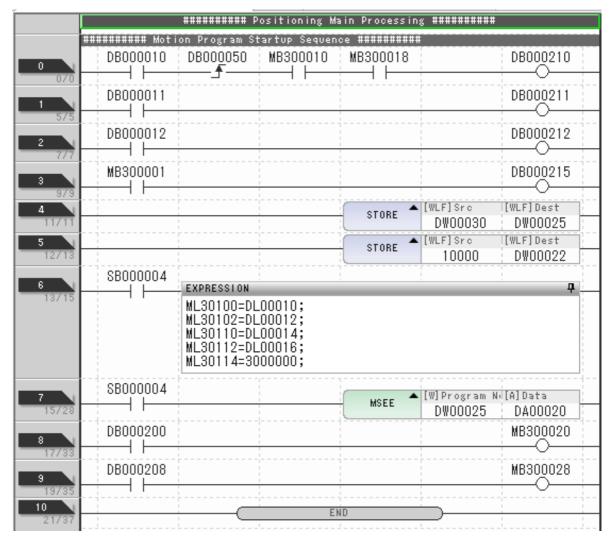
When a motion program starts, the current value for MPM running will change to ON. Also, when the Servo axis rotates, all Current Values will change.

- If an error occurs during motion program execution, the current value for MPM alarm in the Tuning Panel will change to ON. Use the following procedure to clear alarms.
  - 1. Set the current value for Positioning, abort to ON then OFF.
  - 2. Set the current value for Alarm reset PB to ON then OFF.
- It is necessary to create routines within the actual application program in order to monitor and control the registers corresponding to the signals and data listed in the table above.
- The register numbers that correspond to the signals used in this sample program will be the register numbers displayed under *REG-No*. next to *DWG* at the right of the Tuning Panel window.

## (5) Sample Program Details

## [a] H04 Drawing

The H04 child drawing contains the ladder program for managing and controlling MPM motion programs.



4.3.3 Operation Check 2: Position Control

#### [b] Motion Program MPM001

The MPM001 motion program uses the Servomotor phase-C pulse to perform home return.

```
00001 "MPM001";
00002 OW803C=3:
                                  "X axis home return method selection (3: Phase C)"
00003 OW80BC=3;
                                  "Y axis home return type selection (3: Phase C)"
00004 VEL [X]1000 [Y]1000;
                                  "Travel speed setting for positioning command"
00005 ACC[X]100[Y]100;
                                  "Acceleration time setting"
00006 DCC[X]100[Y]100;
                                  "Deceleration time setting"
00007 OW803E=100;
                                  "X axis approach speed (mm/min)"
00008 OW8040=50;
                                  "X axis creep speed (mm/min)"
00009 OL8042=10000;
                                  "X axis final travel distance (0.001 mm)"
00010 OW80BE=100;
                                  "Y axis approach speed (mm/min)"
00011 OW80C0=50;
                                  "Y axis creep speed (mm/min)"
00012 OL80C2=10000:
                                  "Y axis final travel speed (0.001 mm)"
                                  "Home return command"
00013 ZRN[X]00[Y]00;
00014 END;
```

## (6) Motion Programs MPM002 and MPM003

Motion programs MPM002 and MPM003 perform positioning, linear interpolation, and circular interpolation for axis 2.

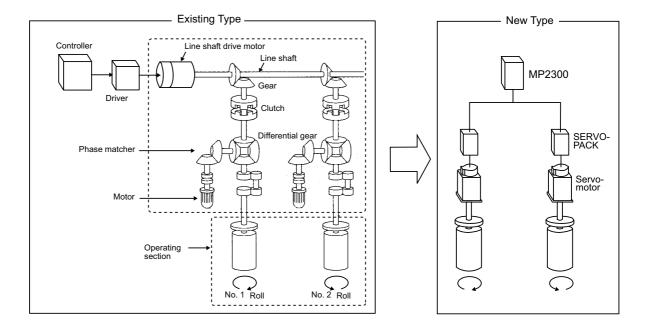
MPM002 inserts a timer command between each travel command to indicate operation divisions. MPM003 continuously executes travel commands, without the timer commands of MPM002, as shown in the following figure.

```
00001 "MPM002";
00002 "Data Setting";
00003 VEL [X]1000 [Y]1000;
                                    "Travel speed setting for positioning command"
00004 FMX T50000000;
                                    "Composite speed upper limit setting for interpolation command"
00005 IAC T500;
                                    "Acceleration time setting for interpolation command"
00006 IDC T500;
                                    "Deceleration time setting for interpolation command"
00007 PLN [X][Y];
                                    "Plane specification for circular interpolation command"
00008 INC:
                                    "Increment position command setting"
00009 TIM T100;
00010 "Repeat Operation"
00011 DW10 =0;
00012 WHILE DW10 <5;
                                    "No. repeats = 5"
00013 MOV [X]ML30100 [Y]ML30102; "Positioning command"
00014 TIM T100;
00015 MVS [X]ML30110 [Y]ML30112 FML30114; "Linear interpolation command"
00016 TIM T100:
00017 ABS;
                                    "Absolute positioning command setting"
00018 MCC [X]0 [Y]0 R1000.0 FML30114; "Circular interpolation command"
00019 TIM T100;
00020 DW10 = DW10 +1;
00021 WEND;
00022 "End Repeat Operation";
00023 END;
```

## 4.3.4 Operation Check 3: Phase Control - Electronic Shaft

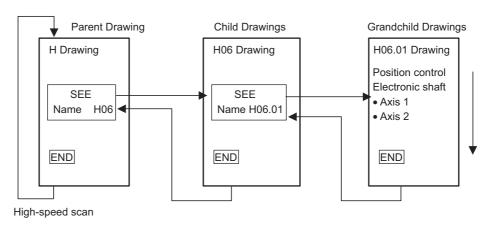
## (1) Machine Outline

As shown in the following figure, the Servomotor performs the same operation as rolls No. 1 and No. 2 connected to the line shaft. No phase matching, however, is used.



## (2) Program Overview

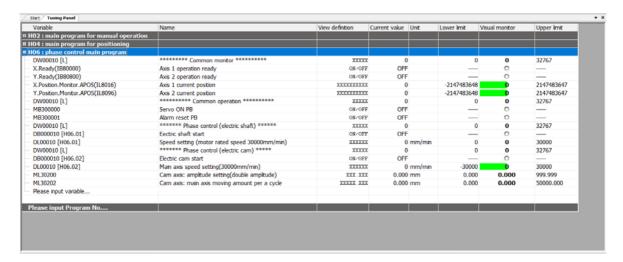
Use the ladder program (H06.01 Drawing) to check the above operation. The two axes synchronize to a virtual master axis according to the entered speed settings, and axis 1 and axis 2 rotate in exactly the same way.



- Refer to 4.3.4 (5) Sample Program Details on page 4-43 for details of H06.01 Drawing.
- A simple device is used in this example to describe the MP2300 system startup.
- This device has no power OFF circuit for the SERVOPACK in the event of emergency stops or overtravel. Include a proper emergency stop circuit in actual devices.

## (3) H06 Drawing Tuning Panel

Display the H06 Drawing Tuning Panel as shown in 4.3.1 How to Open the Tuning Panel Window on page 4-26. Model system operation can be controlled by writing the current values for **Common operation** and **Phase control** (electric shaft) from the Tuning Panel.



#### (4) Procedure

Use the following procedure to operate the Tuning Panel and check operation.

#### 1. Servo ON

Change the *Servo ON PB* current value from *OFF* to *ON*. The Servomotor will turn ON and the Servo will be clamped.

## 2. Electronic Shaft Start

Change the *Electric shaft start* current value from *OFF* to *ON*.

The mode will change to the phase control (electronic shaft) mode. Enter *OFF* to exit position control (electric shaft) mode.

## 3. Enter Speed Settings

Enter any value within the setting range (0 to 30000) as the current value of *Speed setting (motor rated speed 30,000 mm/min)*.

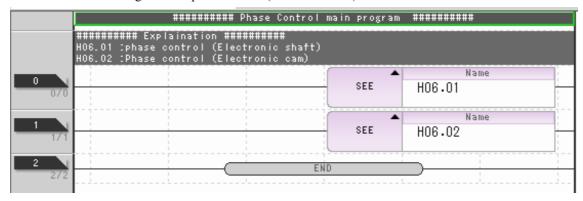
This operation synchronizes the speed for both axes to the speed of the virtual master axis and operation starts. Change the *Electric shaft start* current value from *ON* to *OFF* when the check operation has been completed.

- It is necessary to create routines within the actual application program in order to monitor and control the registers corresponding to the signals and data listed in the table above.
- The register numbers that correspond to the signals used in this sample program will be the register numbers displayed under *REG-No*. next to *DWG* at the right of the Tuning Panel window.

## (5) Sample Program Details

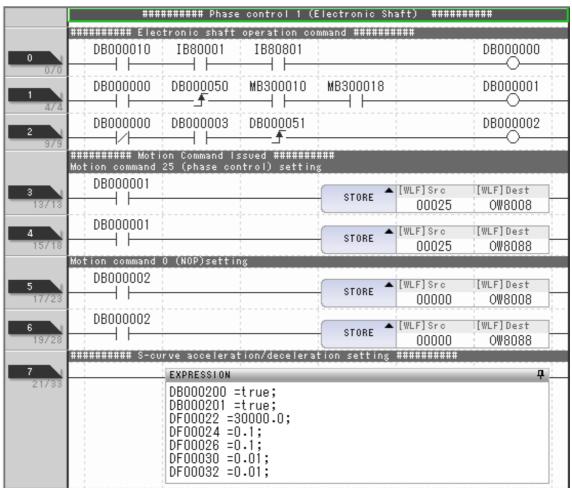
## [a] H06 Drawing

The H06 child drawing controls phase control (electronic shaft).

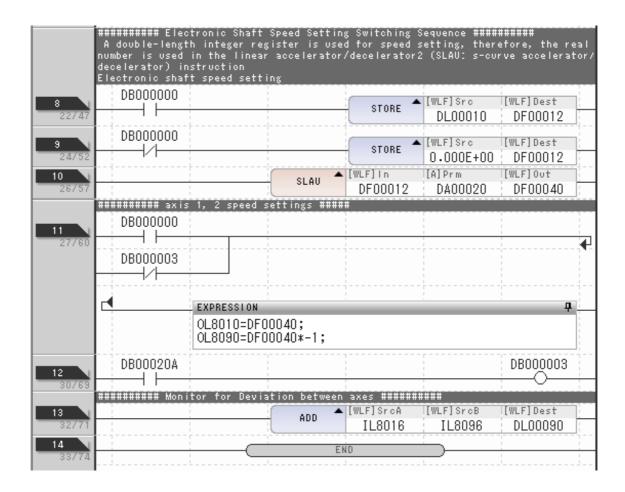


## [b] H06.01 Drawing

The H06.01 grandchild drawing shows the ladder program for controlling phase control (electronic shaft) operation.



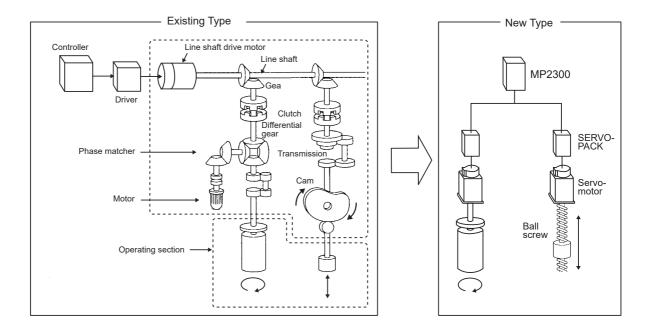
#### 4.3.4 Operation Check 3: Phase Control - Electronic Shaft



## 4.3.5 Operation Check 4: Phase Control - Electronic Cam

## (1) Machine Outline

As shown in the following figure, the Servomotor performs the same operation as the mechanical cam synchronized to a roller connected to the line shaft. No phase matching is used.

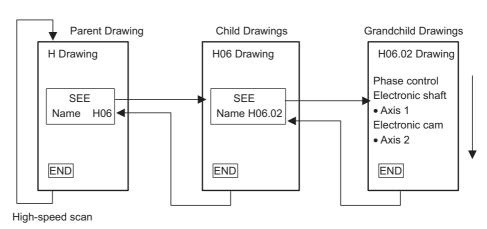


## (2) Program Overview

Use the ladder program (H06.02 Drawing) to check the above operation.

The two axes rotate synchronized with the input speed setting. Axis 1 is the roll axis (Master axis) and axis 2 is the cam axis (Slave axis, which moves in COS cam pattern against Master axis).

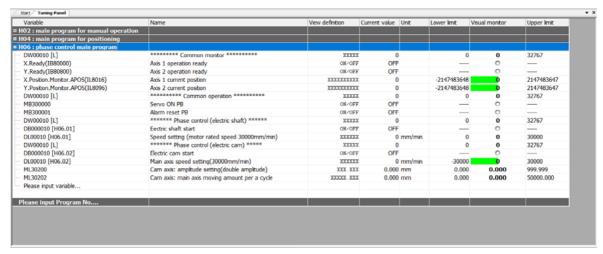
Cam pattern data is created using a ladder program (L06 Drawing).



- Refer to 4.3.5 (5) Sample Program Details on page 4-47 for details of H06.01 Drawing.
- A simple device is used in this example to describe the MP2300 system startup. Caution is required because actual applications will be different.
- This device has no power OFF circuit for the SERVOPACK in the event of emergency stops or overtravel. Include a
  proper emergency stop circuit in actual applications.

## (3) H06 Drawing Tuning Panel

Display the H06 Drawing Tuning Panel as shown in 4.3.1 How to Open the Tuning Panel Window on page 4-26. Model system operation can be controlled by writing the current values for **Common operation** and **Phase control** (electric shaft) from the Tuning Panel.



## (4) Procedure

#### 1. Servo ON

Change the Servo ON PB current value from OFF to ON.

The Servomotor will turn ON and the Servo will be clamped.

#### 2. Enter Cam Data

Enter any value within the setting range to Cam axis: amplitude setting (double amplitude) and Cam axis: main axis moving amount per cycle. These settings create the cam pattern.

- Cam axis: amplitude setting (double amplitude), Setting range: 0 to 999.999
- Cam axis: main axis moving per cycle, Setting range: 0 to 50000.000

Cam pattern data is not changed when *Electric cam start* is set to ON.

## 3. Start Electronic Cam Operation

Change the *Electric cam start* current value from *OFF* to *ON*.

Axis 2 will change to phase control (electric cam) mode. Enter OFF to exit phase control (electric cam) mode.

#### 4. Enter Main Axis Speed Settings

Enter any value within the setting range (-30000 to 30000) as the current value for *Main axis speed setting*. This operation sets the master axis speed and starts operation.

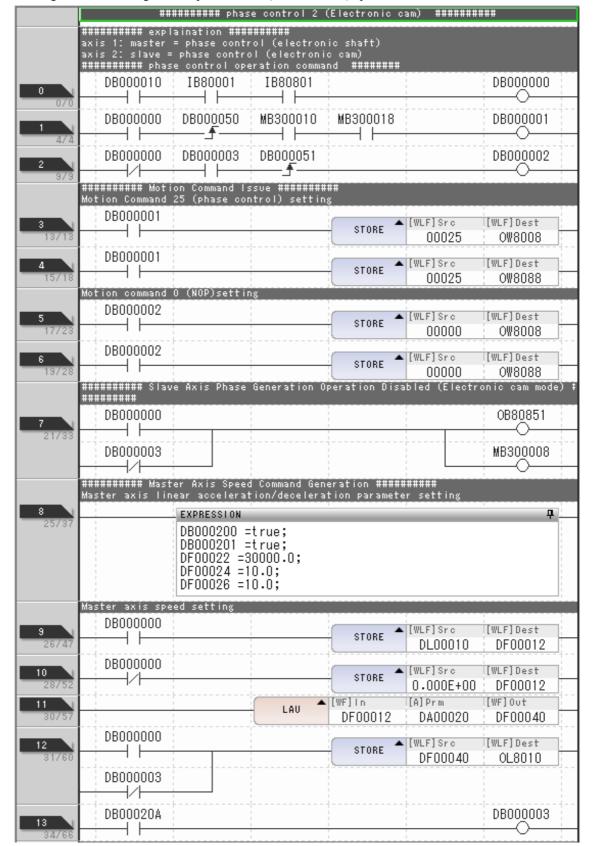
Change the *Electric cam start* current value from *ON* to *OFF* when the check operation has been completed.

- It is necessary to create routines within the actual application program in order to monitor and control the registers corresponding to the signals and data listed in the table above.
- The register numbers that correspond to the signals used in this sample program will be the register numbers displayed under *REG-No*. next to *DWG* at the right of the Tuning Panel window.

## (5) Sample Program Details

## [a] H06.02 Drawing

The H06.02 grandchild drawing controls phase control (electronic cam) operation.

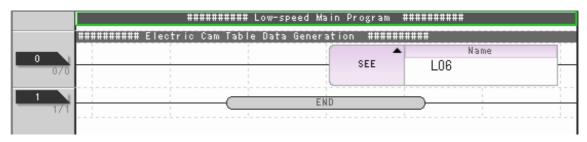


# 4 System Startup and Sample Programs 4.3.5 Operation Check 4: Phase Control - Electronic Cam

MB300008				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	[m = 1 = 1
M 1			STORE *	NLF]Src 00000	[WLF] Dest
				N[WLF]Src	[WLF] Dest
			STORE	IL8016	DL0006
7		SUBX *	▲ [WL]SrcA	[WL]SrcB	[WL]Dest
5		3087	DL00060	DL00062	DL0006
7			STORE	► [WLF]Src	[WLF]Dest
8			1	DL00060	DL0006
Addition of ma	aster axis incr		▲ [WL]SrcA	[WL]SrcB	[WL] Dest
	-	ADDX	DL00064	DL00066	DL0006
<u></u>	EXPRESSION	`			
13	DB000008 =	DI OOORRN-	-NI 20010 ·		
	DB000000 =	DL00066<0	- 112.00212,		
DB000008			- ]		-,
		SUBX *	▲ [WL]SrcA	[WL] SrcB	[WL] Dest
9			DL00066	ML30212	DL0006
DB000009		ADDY	▲ [WL]SrcA	[WL] SrcB	[WL]Dest
		ADDX	DL00066	ML30212	DL0006
Electronic ca	n phase		1,	▶ [WLF]Src	[WLF]Dest
1			STORE *	DL00066	DL0006
Slave axis ca	n displacment g	eneration	1		, DE0000
SB000004			▲ [WLF]In	[A]Prm	[WLF] Out
		FGN	DL00068	MA31000	DL0007
MB300008					
			STORE *	[WLF]Src	[WLF] Dest
9				DL00070	OL80A8
MB300008			STORE 4	► [WLF]Src	[WLF]Dest
4				0	OL80A8
######### SI:	ave Axis Speed		eration ##### ▲ [WL]SrcA	###  [WL]SrcB	[WL]Dest
		SUBX	DL00070	DL00072	DL0007
ŋ			7	NLF]Src	[WLF]Dest
12			STORE	DL00070	DL0007
MB300008			!	!	!
	EXPRESSION	00074 455			
	DL00076 =D DL00078 =		)00/8W00004; \/1000:	;	
	OL8090 =DL	00078*1000	)0/10000;		
9			END		

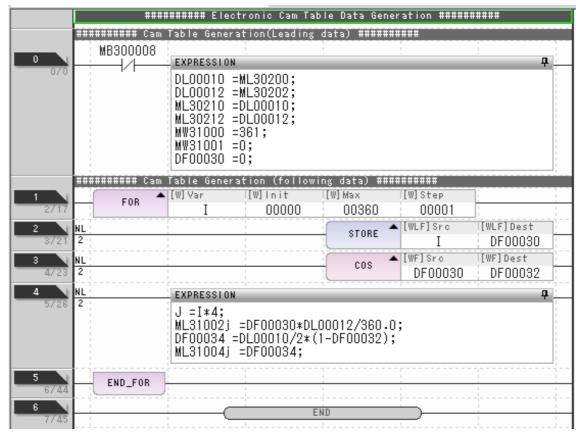
## [b] L Drawing

The L parent drawing manages the low-speed scan that controls the overall sample program.



## [c] L06 Drawing

The L06 child drawing creates cam pattern data for phase control (electronic cam).



# 4.4 System Startup Using Self-Configuration

System startup time can be reduced by using self-configuration.

This section describes system startup using self-configuration, in the following three circumstances.

- · Starting the system for first time
- Adding an electronic device (e.g., SERVOPACK or Distributed I/O Module)
- Replacing electronic devices

## 4.4.1 Starting the System for First Time

Use the following procedure to startup a new system.

1. Wire and Connect Electronic Devices.

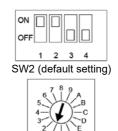
Correctly wire and connect all electronic devices to be used.

2. Make Switch Settings for MECHATROLINK Slaves.

Set the MECHATROLINK communication specifications using the DIP switch and the station address on the rotary switch on each MECHATROLINK slaves.

Example SERVOPACK Settings (SGDS-□□□1□□)

SW1	Name	Setting	Contents	Default	
Bit 1	Baud rate	OFF	4 Mbps	ON	
Dit 1	Daud fale	ON	10 Mbps		
Bit 2	No. of transmission	OFF	17 O		
	bytes	ON	32	OI	
Bit 3	Station address	OFF	Station address = 40H+SW1	OFF	
		ON	Station address = 50H+SW1	OH	
Bit 4	Reserved (Reserved by the system.)	OFF	_	OFF	



SW1 (default setting)

· Refer to each slaves manual for information on the setting details.

## 3. Start Up MECHATROLINK Slaves.

Turn ON the power to the MECHATROLINK slaves and check that the electronic devices start up normally.

• The servo adjustment can be performed either in this step or after the self-configuration.

### 4. Set the Switches on MP2300/Optional Module

Set the switches of SW1 on MP2300 as shown below.



Make switch settings for communication and station address on each Optional Module mounted on the MP2300 as required.

#### **5.** Execute Self-configuration.

Check that all MECHATROLINK slaves have started up normally, then turn ON the power to the MP2300 to start self-configuration.

The LED indicators on the MP2300 Basic Module change as shown below.



When self-configuration is executed, the MP2300 will detect connected MECHATROLINK slaves, make I/O register allocations for them, and automatically set motion parameters to enable minimum operation.



Self-configuration is designed to immediately enable operation to the Servo. Therefore, the SERVOPACK overtravel function (refer to 11.2 Overtravel Function in Machine Controller MP2000 Series Built-in SVB/SVB-01 Motion Module User's Manual (Manual No.: SIEPC88070033)) is disabled. When actually operating machinery, overtravel must be enabled each SERVOPACK.

#### **6.** Make Parameter Settings to Match the Machinery.

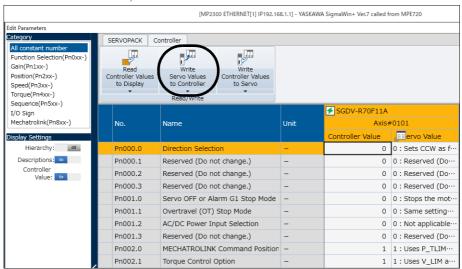
Start MPE720, then set and save fixed parameters relating to reference units (fixed parameters 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9). Adjust the servo gains, etc. if servo tuning was not performed in step 3.

- Refer to 4.2.1 (2) Starting MPE720 Ver.7.□□ To Transfer the Sample Program to the MP2300 on page 4-16,
   4.2.2 Setting Motion Fixed Parameters and Adjusting the Settings for Servo Control on page 4-19 (when using MPE720 Ver.7.□□) for the procedure from starting MPE720 to setting and saving fixed parameters.
- Refer to B.1 Fixed Parameter List on page A-5 for the fixed parameter list, and Machine Controller MP2000
   Series Motion Module Built-in SVB/SVB-01 User's Manual (Manual No.: SIEPC88070033) for details on fixed
   parameters and for information on setting parameters for machinery.
- · Refer to each SERVOPACK manual for information on the Servo adjustment.

#### **7.** Make Servo Adjustment and Save SERVOPACK Parameters.

Adjust the SERVOPACK gain and other parameters for each SERVOPACK and save the SERVOPACK parameters for each axis to the MP2300.

- a) After you select the axes on the Module Configuration Definition Window (refer to 4.2.2 Setting Motion Fixed Parameters and Adjusting the Settings for Servo Control), the SigmaWin+ is started by the SigmaWin+ linked function.
- b) Select the Controller tab, and click Write Servo Values to Controller.



Note: The data in the **Controller Value** column shows the SERVOPACK data saved to the MP2300. The data in the **SERVOPACK Value** column shows the data currently set in the SERVOPACK.

c) Switch to the Module Configuration Definition Window, and click the Save to project button to save the SERVOPACK values to the MP2300.

#### 4.4.1 Starting the System for First Time

## 8. Save MP2300 Data to Flash Memory.

Return to the main window and save to flash memory.

• Refer to 4.2.3 (1) Saving to Flash Memory on page 4-24 for information on how to save to flash memory.

#### **9.** Save Ladder Programs and Restart MP2300

Transfer the ladder program to the MP2300 and save to flash memory, and then turn the power from OFF to ON to restart the MP2300.

• Refer to 4.2.1 ( 2 ) Starting MPE720 Ver.7. \(\sigma\) To Transfer the Sample Program to the MP2300 on page 4-16 for information on transferring ladder programs.

This completes the system startup procedure.

Always save to flash memory when applications have been changed, e.g., the ladder program changed or
parameters set. The added information will be lost if not saved to flash memory and the power is turned OFF.
If the information is lost, load the application remaining on the hard disk of the personal computer to the
MP2300 and save to flash memory.



 It is recommended that applications are backed up at appropriate times. Applications can be backed up as follows:

MPE720 Ver.7: Select Online - Read from Controller in the main window.

## 4.4.2 System Startup when Adding Electronic Devices

Use the following procedure to start the system when adding SERVOPACKs, Optional Modules, and other electronic devices.

#### 1. Back Up Applications.

Before adding the electronic devices, create a backup of the application.

• For information on how to create a backup, refer to 4.2.3 (2) Transferring Data from the MP2300 to Your Computer on page 4-25.

#### Turn OFF the MP2300.

Once the application has been backed up, log off from the MP2300 or disconnect the communication, and turn OFF the MP2300 power.

#### **3.** Start the Electronic Device to Be Added.

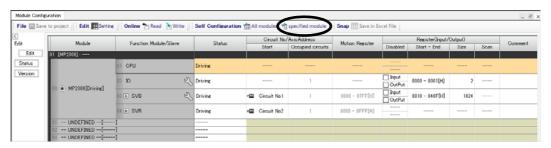
Make the DIP and rotary switch settings for the device to be added, then turn ON the power to that device only. Check that it starts up normally. Once normal startup has been confirmed, turn OFF the power supply.

#### 4. Connect the Electronic Device.

Connect the electronic device to the MP2300 and turn ON the power to all the MECHATROLINK slaves.

#### **5.** Execute Specified Module.

Turn ON the power supply to the host computer, make an online connection to the MP2300, and log in. Select the optional module that was added or the SVB module that added SERVOPACKs. Click the **specified module** button for self-configuration to execute self-configuration for the specified module.



- Refer to 5.4.3 (2) Self-configuration of Each Module on page 5-31 for information on self-configuration of MP2300 specified Modules.
- If specified module is executed when MP2300 is selected, all the modules will be self-configured.
- With the specified module self-configuration function, existing definitions for SERVOPACKs are not refreshed and existing parameters are saved. However, SERVOPACKs need to be started up normally for selfconfiguration to be used..



If I/O addresses are changed for an existing application using MPE720 after the initial self-configuration has been executed, the I/O addresses are updated when self-configuration is subsequently executed. If SVR is set to disabled, the setting will return to enabled. It is recommended that settings are checked again, including settings for existing electronic devices, after self-configuration has been executed.

Refer to steps 6 to 9 under 4.4.1 Starting the System for First Time on page 4-50 for details of the rest of this procedure (steps 6 to 9).

## 4.4.2 System Startup when Adding Electronic Devices

- **6.** Make Parameter Settings to Match Machinery.
- 7. Save SERVOPACK Parameters.
- **8.** Save MP2300 Data to Flash Memory.
- **9.** Save Ladder Programs and Restart MP2300.

This completes the system startup procedure when electronic devices have been added.

## 4.4.3 System Startup when Replacing Electronic Devices

Use the following procedure to start the system when replacing SERVOPACKs, Optional Modules, and other electronic devices due to malfunctions and other causes.

#### 1. Back Up Applications.

Before replacing the electronic devices, create a backup of the application using MPE720.

• Refer to 4.2.3 (2) Transferring Data from the MP2300 to Your Computer on page 4-25 for information on how to create a backup.

#### 2. Turn OFF the MP2300.

Log off from the MP2300 or disconnect the communication and turn OFF the MP2300 power.

#### **3.** Start the Electronic Device to Be Added.

Make the DIP and rotary switch and other settings for the new electronic device.

For MECHATROLINK slaves, make the switch settings, turn ON the power to the slave, and check that it starts up normally. Once normal startup has been confirmed, turn OFF the power supply.

## 4. Replace the Electronic Device.

Remove the electronic device to be replaced, connect the new device to the MP2300, and turn ON the power to all MECHATROLINK slaves.

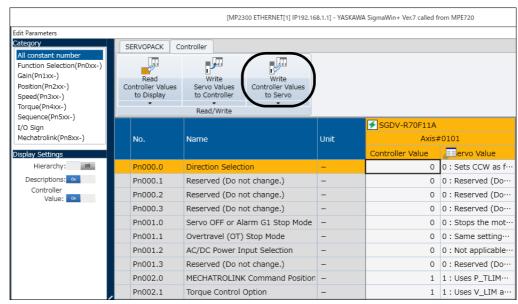
#### 5. Turn ON the MP2300.

Turn ON the MP2300 power.

#### **6.** Save SERVOPACK Parameters.

If a SERVOPACK has been replaced, use the following procedure to write the SERVOPACK parameters saved to the MP2300 to the new SERVOPACK.

- a) After you select the axes on the Module Configuration Definition Window (refer to 4.2.2 Setting Motion Fixed Parameters and Adjusting the Settings for Servo Control), the SigmaWin+ is started by the SigmaWin+ linked function.
- b) Click Write Controller Values to Servo to write the controller values to the SERVOPACK.



Note: When **Write Controller Values to Servo** is executed, ALL the SERVOPACK settings data in the MP2300 is written to the SERVOPACK.

## 4.4.3 System Startup when Replacing Electronic Devices

## 7. Turn ON the MP2300 and SERVOPACKs

Turn ON (OFF to ON) the power to the MP2300 and SERVOPACKs and then enable the parameters written to the SERVOPACKs.

This completes the system startup procedure when electric devices have been replaced.

# Outline of Motion Control Systems

This chapter describes the basic operation of MP2300 Motion Control Systems and provides an outline of user programs and registers.

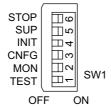
5.1 Startup Sequence and Basic Operation	5-2
5.1.1 DIP Switch Settings	5-2
5.1.2 Startup Sequence	5-3
5.1.3 Startup Sequence Operation Details	5-4
5.1.4 LED Indicator Details	5-5
5.2 User Programs	5-6
5.2.1 Ladder Drawings (DWG)	
5.2.2 Execution Control of Drawings	
5.2.3 Motion Programs	
5.2.4 Motion Programs and MSEE and S Registers	
5.2.5 Example of Ladder Programs for Motion Program Control	
5.2.6 Functions	
5.3 Registers	5-20
5.3.1 Types of Registers	5-20
5.3.2 Data Types and Register Specifications	
5.3.3 Using i and j Subscripts	
5.3.4 Register Specification Methods	
5.4 Self-configuration	5-26
5.4.1 Self-configuration Processing Procedure	
5.4.2 Execution Procedure for Self-configuration Using the DIP Switch	
5.4.3 Execution Procedure for Self-configuration Using MPE720	
5.4.4 Definition Data Refreshed by Self-configuration	
5.5 Precautions When Using the MP2300	5-34
5.5.1 Precautions when Setting or Changing User Definition Files	
5.5.2 Precautions when Setting or Changing Module Configuration Definition Files	
5.5.3 Setting and Changing the Scan Time	
c.c.c = cg a onanging and coarr rime	0.00

# 5.1 Startup Sequence and Basic Operation

This section describes the MP2300 startup sequence and basic operation together with the DIP switch settings, self-diagnosis at startup, and LED indicator patterns.

## 5.1.1 DIP Switch Settings

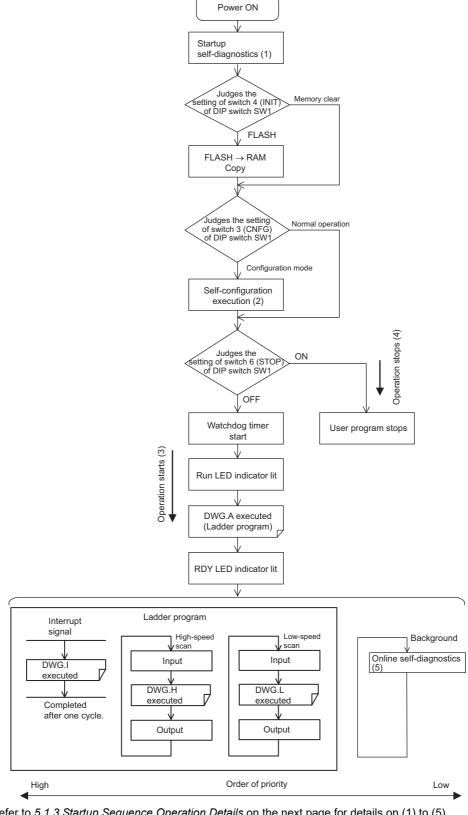
Set the DIP switch on the Basic Module to control operations of the startup sequence. The six switches are provided on the DIP switch on the Basic Module as shown in the figure below. The following table lists the functions of six switches.



No.	Switch Name	Status	Operating Mode	Default Setting	Remarks
1	STOP	ON	User program stops	OFF	Set to ON to stop user program operation. Effective only at
'	5101	OFF	User program operation	011	power ON.
2	SUP	ON	System use	OFF	Always set to OFF.
	301	OFF	Normal operation	Orr	Always set to Off.
		ON	Memory clear		Set to ON to clear memory.
3	INIT	OFF	Normal operation	OFF	Programs stored in flash memory will be run when Memory Clear is set to OFF.
4	CNFG	ON	Configuration mode	OFF	Sat to ON for salf configuration of compacted devices
4	CNIG	OFF	Normal operation	OFF	Set to ON for self-configuration of connected devices.
5	MON	ON	System use	OFF	Always set to OFF.
3	5 MON	OFF	Normal operation	Orr	Always set to Off.
6	6 TEST	ON	System use	OFF	Always set to OFF.
		OFF	Normal operation	OFF	Always Set to OFT.

## 5.1.2 Startup Sequence

The startup sequence for the MP2300 from the moment when the power has been turned ON is shown in the following flowchart.



Refer to 5.1.3 Startup Sequence Operation Details on the next page for details on (1) to (5).

## 5.1.3 Startup Sequence Operation Details

## (1) Self-diagnosis at Startup

Self-diagnosis is performed on the following items after the power is turned ON.

- Read/write diagnosis of memory (RAM)
- System program (ROM) diagnosis
- Main processor (CPU) function diagnosis
- Floating Point Unit (FPU) function diagnosis

If diagnosis results in an error, the ALM and ERR LED indicators will blink red for the specified number of times. Refer to 5.1.4 LED Indicator Details on page 5-5.

## (2) Self-configuration

Self-configuration automatically recognizes the connected Optional Modules, and automatically creates a definitions file. For details, refer to *5.4 Self-configuration* on page 5-26.

The RUN LED indicator will blink green during execution of self-configuration.

### (3) Operation Start

When the STOP switch is set to OFF (RUN) or changes from ON (STOP) to OFF (RUN), the CPU starts the watchdog timer and then executes DWGA in the ladder program. Refer to the startup processing drawing and 5.2.2 Execution Control of Drawings on page 5-7.

First scan processing is executed once DWG.A has been completed and the high-speed or low-speed scan time has elapsed. System I/O are executed from the first scan.

## (4) Operation Stop

MP2300 stops motion control operation when the STOP switch is ON (STOP) and in the following circumstances.

Cause	Restart method	
Power supply turned OFF	Turn ON the power again.	
Power interruption		
Fatal error	Check the LED indicator for the cause of the error and then turn the power OFF then ON.	
STOP executed from MPE720	Execute RUN from MPE720 .	

## (5) Online Self-diagnosis

Self-diagnosis is performed on the following items when the user logs on online.

- System program (ROM) diagnosis
- Main processor (CPU) function diagnosis
- Floating Point Unit (FPU) function diagnosis

If diagnosis results in an error, the ALM and ERR LED indicators will blink red for the specified number of times. Refer to 5.1.4 LED Indicator Details on page 5-5.

## 5.1.4 LED Indicator Details

The MP2300 performs a variety of diagnostics at startup. If an error is found, the ERR LED indicator blinks red. The number of times the indicators blink differs depending on the error details, so error details can be determined from counting the number of blinks. The following table shows details of MP2300 LED indicator.

- MPE720 cannot be operated when the indicators are blinking.
- For information on errors and countermeasures, refer to 6.3.3 LED Indicators.

		LED	Indicator N	Name			
Туре	RDY (Green)	FUN (Green)	ALM (Red)	ERR (Red)	BAT	Indicator Details	Remarks
	Not lit	Not lit	Lit	Lit	Not lit	Hardware reset status	
	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	Initializing	]_
_	Not lit	Lit	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	Executing DWG.A	
Normal	Lit	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	User program stopped (Offline stop mode)	User program stops when the DIP switch or MPE720 is used to execute the STOP operation.
	Lit	Lit	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	User program executing normally (Online operation mode)	_
	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	Lit	Not lit	Major damage has occurred	The ERR LED indicator is lit red when the CPU is down.
Error	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	Blinking	Not lit	(Software error) No. of blinks 3: Address error (read) exception 4: Address error (write) exception 5: FPU exception 6: Illegal general command error 7: Illegal slot command error 8: General FPU inhibited error 9: Slot FPU inhibited error 10: TLB duplicated bit error 11: LTB mistake (read) 12: LTB mistake (write) 13: LTB protection violation (read) 14: LTB protection violation (write) 15: Initial page write error	The ERR LED indicator will blink red when an exception error has occurred.
	Not lit	Not lit	Blinking	Blinking	Not lit	(Hardware errors) No. of blinks 2: RAM diagnosis error 3: ROM diagnosis error 4: CPU function diagnosis error 5: FPU function diagnosis error	The ALM and ERR LED indicators will blink red if there is a self-diagnosis failure.
٤	_	ı	-	-	Lit	Battery alarm	The BAT LED indicator will be lit when the battery voltage drops.
Alarm	Lit	Not lit	Lit	Not lit	Not lit	Operation error I/O error	The ALM LED indicator will be lit red when an operation or I/O error is detected.

## 5.2 User Programs

User programs for executing machine control using the MP2300 include ladder programs and motion programs. This section describes the basic operation and other information about user programs.

For programming details, refer to the following manuals.
 Machine Controller MP2000 Series User's Manual Ladder Programming (SIE-C887-1.2)
 Machine Controller MP2000 Series User's Manual Motion Programming (SIEP C880700 38)

## 5.2.1 Ladder Drawings (DWG)

Ladder programs are managed in units of ladder drawings, which are identified by drawing numbers. These drawings form the basis of user programs.

## (1) Types of Drawings

Ladder drawings include parent drawings, child drawings, grandchild drawings, and operation error processing drawings. In addition to drawings, there are functions that can be freely accessed from each drawing.

#### Parent Drawings

Parent drawings are automatically executed by the system program when the execution conditions, outlined in the table below, are met.

#### · Child Drawings

Child drawings are accessed using a SEE command from a parent drawing.

#### · Grandchild Drawings

Grandchild drawings are accessed using a SEE command from a child drawing.

#### Operation Error Processing Drawings

Operation error processing drawings are automatically executed by the system program when an operation error occurs.

#### Functions

Functions are accessed and executed from parent, child, and grandchild drawings using the FSTART command.

## (2) Drawing Types and Order of Priority

Drawings are classified by their first letter (A, I, H, or L) based on the processing purpose. The following table outlines the order of priority and execution conditions for these drawings.

Type of Parent Drawing	Function	Priority	Execution Conditions	Max. No. of Drawings
DWG.A (Drawing A)	Startup processing	1	Power ON (Executed once only, when power turned ON)	64
DWG.I (Drawing I)	Interrupt processing	2	External interrupt (executed by Option Module DI interrupt or counter match interrupt)	64
DWG.H (Drawing H)	High-speed scan processing	3	Scheduled cycle startup (Executed each high-speed scan)	200
DWG.L (Drawing L)	Low-speed scan	4	Scheduled cycle startup (Executed each low-speed scan)	500

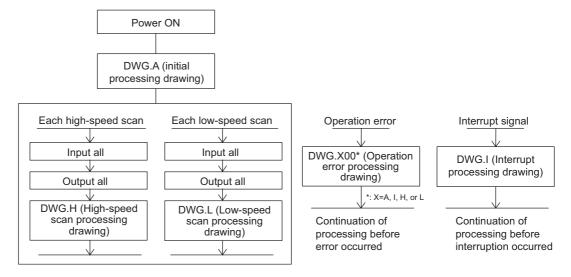
The following table provides details of the number of drawings for each drawing.

Drawing	Number of Drawings					
Diawing	DWG.A	DWG.I	DWG.H	DWG.L		
Parent Drawings	1 (A)	1 (I)	1 (H)	1 (L)		
Operation Error Processing Drawings	1 (A00)	1 (I00)	1 (H00)	1 (L00)		
Child Drawings Grandchild Drawings	Total: 62 max.	Total: 62 max.	Total: 198 max.	Total: 498 max.		

## 5.2.2 Execution Control of Drawings

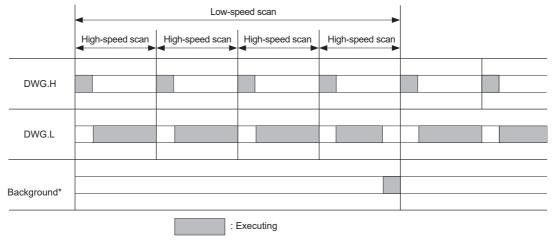
## (1) Execution Control

The following table shows when each drawing is executed based on the order of priority.



## (2) Execution Schedule for Scan Processing Drawings

The scan processing drawings are not executed simultaneously. As shown in the following figure, the execution of each drawing is scheduled based on the order of priority and time sharing.



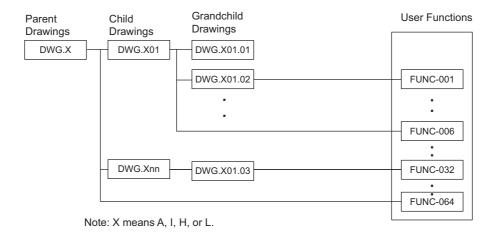
<sup>\*</sup> Background processing is used to execute internal system processing, e.g., communication processing.

Low-speed scan processing is executed in spare processing time of the high-speed scan. Set the time of the high-speed scan to approximately double the total execution time for DWG.H.

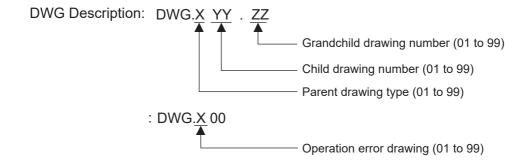
## (3) Hierarchical Structure of Drawings

Each processing program is made up of parent drawings, child drawings, and grandchild drawings. Parent drawings cannot call child drawings from a different type of drawing and child drawings cannot call grandchild drawings from a different type of drawing. Also, parent drawings cannot directly call grandchild drawings. Child drawings are always called from parent drawings and grandchild drawings are always called from child drawings. This is the hierarchical structure of drawings.

As shown in the following figure, each processing program is created from a hierarchy of parent, child, and grandchild drawings.



The type of drawing and the parent-child-grandchild relationship can be determined from the descriptors after "DWG."

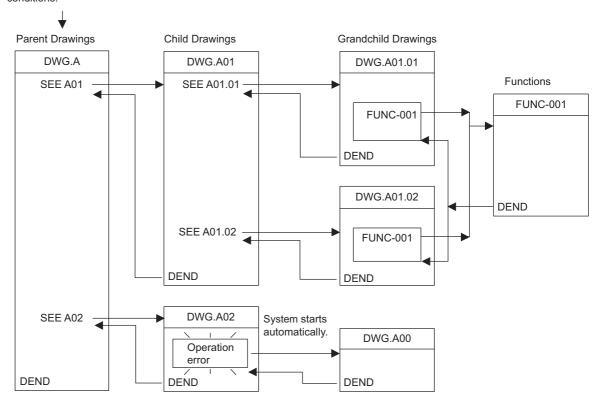


## (4) Drawing Execution Processing Method

The execution processing of hierarchical drawings are performed by calling lower-level drawings from higher-level drawings.

The following figure shows the execution processing for drawings, using DWG.A as an example.

System programs are started according to execution conditions.



- Functions can be called from any drawing. Functions can also be called from other functions.
- When an operation error occurs, the operation error processing drawing for that drawing will be started.

## 5.2.3 Motion Programs

#### (1) Outline

Motion programs are programs written in a text-based language called motion language. Up to 256 motion programs can be created separate from ladder drawings.

The following table shows the two types of motion programs.

Туре	Specification Method	Features	No. of Programs
Main Program	$\begin{array}{c} MPM \square \square \square \\ (\square \square \square = 1 \text{ to } 256) \end{array}$	Accessed from DWG.H	Up to 256 programs (including main and
Subprogram	$\begin{array}{c} MPS \square \square \square \\ (\square \square \square = 1 \text{ to } 256) \end{array}$	Can be called from main programs	sub programs) can be created.

- Specify a different MPM and MPS program number (□□□) between 1 and 256 for each program.
- The MP2300 can execute up to 16 motion programs simultaneously. An alarm (no system work error\*) will occur if 17 or more programs are executed simultaneously.
  - \* No system work error: Bit E of the leading word in the MSEE work registers

There are two methods for specifying motion programs: direct specification of the program number or indirect specification by specifying the register number where the program number is stored.

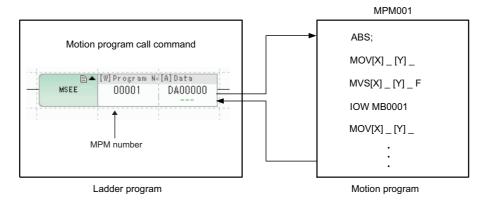


Fig. 5.1 Calling Motion Programs Using Direct Specification

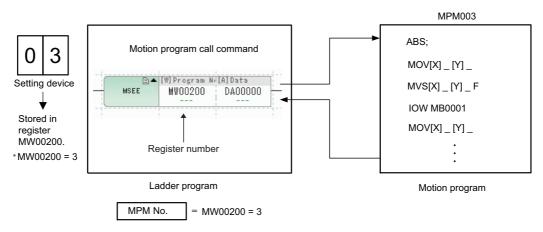


Fig. 5.2 Calling Motion Programs Using Indirect Specification

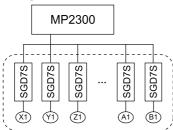
• For the meaning of register numbers and how to interpret them, refer to 5.3 Registers on page 5-20.

## (2) Groups

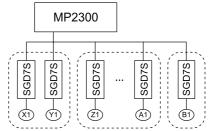
A group of axes with related operations can be treated as one group by motion programs and programs can be executed for each group. This allows one MP2300 to independently control multiple machines using group operation. Group operation can be single group operation or multiple group operation.

Definitions for axes to be grouped together are made under *Group Definitions*. For details on group definitions, refer to *System Integrated Engineering Tool MPE720 Ver.7 USER'S MANUAL* (Manual No.: SIEP C880761 03).





## (b) Multiple Group Operation

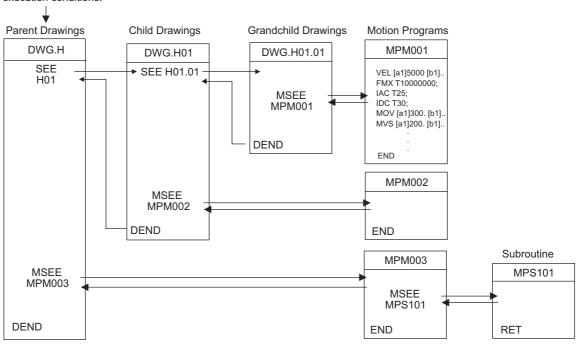


## (3) Motion Program Execution Example

Motion programs are always called from H drawings using the MSEE command (motion program call command). Motion programs can be called from any parent, child, or grandchild drawing in an H drawing.

The following figure shows an example of motion program execution.

System programs are started according to execution conditions.



H drawing ladder commands are executed in hierarchical order i.e., parent drawings, child drawings, then grandchild drawings each high-speed scan cycle.

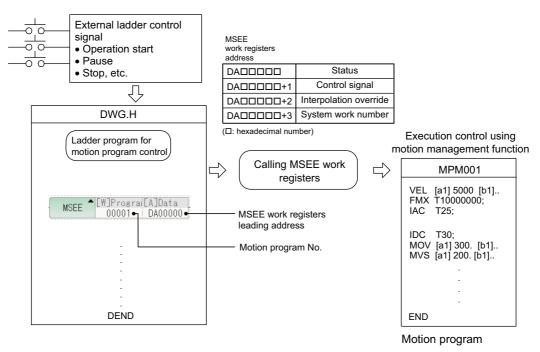
Motion programs are also called each scan cycle, but unlike ladder programs, all motion programs cannot be executed in one scan. For this reason, motion programs are executed and controlled by special system's motion management function.

- Ladder program MSEE commands cannot call motion program subroutines (MPS□□□). Subroutines can be called only from motion programs (MPM□□□ and MPS□□□).
- The same motion program or same subroutine can be called only once in one scan.

## 5.2.4 Motion Programs and MSEE and S Registers

Motion program status, control signal, interpolation override, and system work number data is saved in four MSEE registers (4 words) with a DADDDD (D: hexadecimal number) leading address. This data is called every time the MSEE command is executed in an H drawing. Motion program execution information can be monitored in the S registers

The following figure shows the method for executing motion programs. MSEE register details and S register descriptions are also provided below from (1) onwards.



• For the meaning of register numbers and how to interpret them, refer to 5.3 Registers on page 5-20.

## (1) Motion Program Status Bits (DADDDDD+0)

The leading word ( $DA\Box\Box\Box\Box\Box+0$ ) in the MSEE work registers contains the motion program status bits for monitoring execution status of the motion program.

The following table shows details of status bit.

Bit No.	Status			
0	Program running			
1	Program paused			
2	Program stopped by stop request (used by system)			
3	(Used by system)			
4	Single program block operation stopped			
8	Program alarm			
9	Stopped by brake point			
В	In debug mode (EWS debugging operation)			
D	Start request signal history			
Е	No system work error			
F	Main program number exceeded error			

Alarm details are saved in the S registers.

## (2) Motion Program Control Signals (DADDDD+1)

Program control signals (e.g., program operation start requests and program stop requests) need to be entered to execute the motion program called from DWG.H using the MSEE command. The second word of the MSEE work registers (DADDDDD+1) is the motion program control signal.

The following types of signals for controlling motion programs are available.

Bit No.	Signal Name	Signal Type
0	Program operation start request	Differential or NO contact input
1	Program pause request	NO contact
2	Program stop request	NO contact
3	Program single block mode selection	NO contact
4	Program single block start request	Differential or NO contact input
5	Alarm reset request	NO contact
6	Program continuous operation start request	Differential or NO contact input
8	Skip 1 information	NO contact
9	Skip 2 information	NO contact
D	System work number setting	NO contact OFF: The system will use the automatically obtained system work number. The system work number may be different each time. ON: The work with the set system work number will be used.
E	Interpolation override setting	NO contact OFF: Interpolation override 100% fixed ON: Conforms to set interpolation override

These signals can perform run, stop, hold, and other controls for motion programs by entering from the ladder program to the work register specified by the MSEE command +1.

Use signals conforming to the above signal types when writing ladder programs.

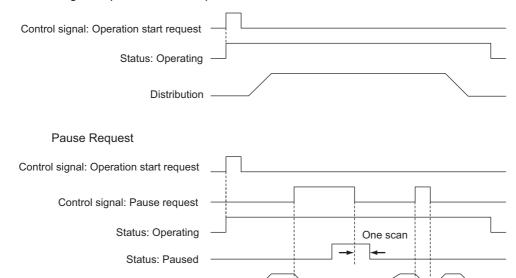
• Motion programs are executed if the program operation start request signal is ON when the power is turned ON (e.g., when a start request signal is left in M register).

## ■ Timing Chart for Motion Program Control Signals

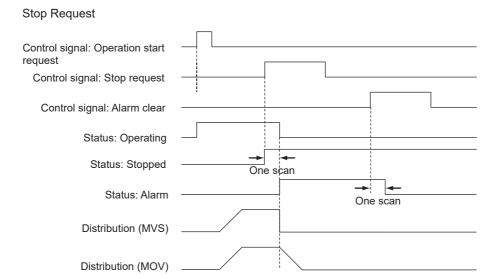
The following figure shows an example of a timing chart for motion program control signals.

#### **Program Operation Start Request**

Distribution



#### 5.2.4 Motion Programs and MSEE and S Registers



· An alarm will occur if the stop request is turned ON during axis operation using a motion command.

## (3) Interpolation Override (DADDDDD+2)

The override when executing interpolation travel commands (setting; unit: 1 = 0.01%) is set in the third word of the MSEE work registers (DA $\square\square\square\square\square+2$ ).

This interpolation override is enabled only when the motion program control signal bit E (interpolation override setting) is ON.

## (4) System Work Number (DADDDDD+3)

The system work number n (setting range: 1 to 16) used when executing motion programs is set by the fourth word of the MSEE work registers ( $DA\Box\Box\Box\Box\Box+3$ ).

This system work number is enabled only when the motion program control signal bit D (system work number setting) is ON. The status bit, bit E (No system work error), will turn ON if the work number setting is outside the setting range or the specified system work is in use.

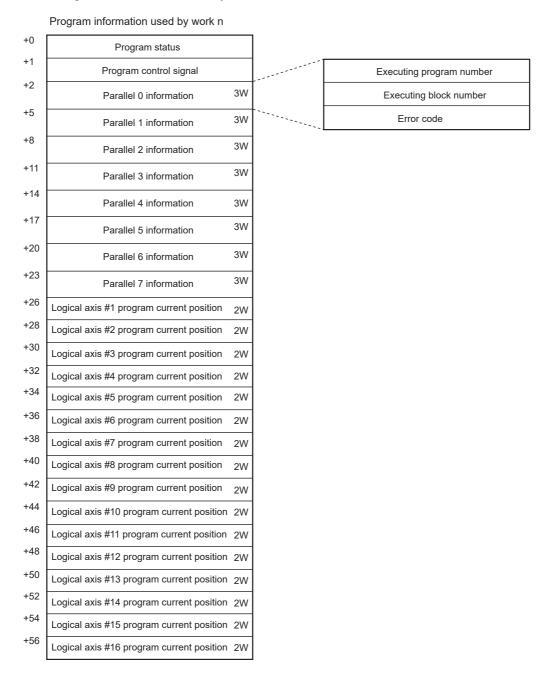
## (5) Monitoring Motion Program Execution Information Using S Registers

The S registers (SW03200 to SW04191) can be used to monitor motion program execution information.

## ■ Register Areas for Motion Program Execution Information

	Motion program execution in	form	nation	Executing program number
SW03200	Executing program number		SW03200	Program number used by work 1
	(No. of main program current executing)	tly 16W	SW03201	Program number used by work 2
SW03216		16W	SW03202	Program number used by work 3
SW03232	Executing Program Bit		,` SW03203	Program number used by work 4
	(Executing when corresponding		`\ \\ SW03204	Program number used by work 5
SW03248		16W	SW03205	Program number used by work 6
SW03264	Reserved by the system.	16W	SW03206	Program number used by work 7
OW03204	Program information used by work 1	58W	SW03207	Program number used by work 8
SW03222	Program information used by		SW03208	Program number used by work 9
	work 2	58W	\ \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	Program number used by work 10
SW03380	Program information used by	58W	\ \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	Program number used by work 11
SW03438	work 3		SW03211	Program number used by work 12
OVV00-00	Program information used by work 4	58W	SW03212	Program number used by work 13
SW03496	Program information used by		SW03213	Program number used by work 14
	work 5	58W	SW03214	Program number used by work 15
SW03554	Program information used by work 6	58W	SW03215	Program number used by work 16
SW03612	Program information used by work 7	58W		
SW03670	Program information used by work 8	58W		Executing program bit
SW03728	Program information used by	58\\\	SW03232	MP□016 (Bit15) to MP□001 (Bit0)
014/00700	work 9	JO V V	SW03233	MP□032 (Bit15) to MP□017 (Bit0)
SW03786	Program information used by work 10	58W	SW03234	MP□048 (Bit15) to MP□033 (Bit0)
SW03844	Program information used by		\ SW03235	MP□054 (Bit15) to MP□049 (Bit0)
	work 11	58W	\SW03236 \	MP□080 (Bit15) to MP□055 (Bit0)
SW03902	Program information used by	58W	SW03237	MP□096 (Bit15) to MP□081 (Bit0)
SW03960	work 12		SW03238	MP□112 (Bit15) to MP□097 (Bit0)
	Program information used by work 13	58W	SW03239	MP□128 (Bit15) to MP□113 (Bit0)
SW04018	Program information used by	-014/	SW03240	MP□144 (Bit15) to MP□129 (Bit0)
	work 14	0844	SW03241	MP□160 (Bit15) to MP□145 (Bit0)
SW04076	Program information used by	58W	SW03242	MP□176 (Bit15) to MP□161 (Bit0)
SW04134	work 15		SW03243	MP□192 (Bit15) to MP□177 (Bit0)
231101	Program information used by gwork 16	58W	SW03244 \	MP□208 (Bit15) to MP□193 (Bit0)
SW04192			SW03245	MP□224 (Bit15) to MP□209 (Bit0)
	Reserved by the system. 92	28W	SW03246	MP□240 (Bit15) to MP□225 (Bit0)
SWUE130			SW03247	MP□256 (Bit15) to MP□241 (Bit0)
SW05120	Reserved by the system.	64W		Note: ☐ indicates M or S.

## ■ Details of Program Information Used by Work n



The monitoring method differs depending on the setting for bit D of the motion program control signal (system work number setting).

#### [a] When Bit D of Motion Program Control Signal (System Work Number Setting) is ON

The execution information is reported to the "Program information used by work n" registers (SW03264 to SW04133). For example, when the system work number is 1, the motion program execution information can be monitored using SW03246 to SW03321 "Program information used by work 1."

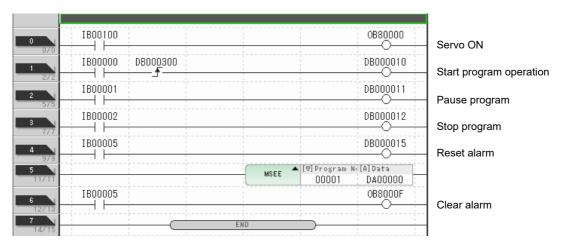
#### [b] When Bit D of Motion Program Control Signal (System Work Number Setting) is OFF

The system automatically determines the system work to be used. This means that the work being used can be checked under "Executing program number" (SW03200 to SW03215).

For example, if the motion program to be monitored is MPM001, and SW03202 is 001, the number of the work being used is 3. This means that the execution information for motion program MPM001 can be monitored using "Program information used by work 3" (SW03380 to SW03437).

#### 5.2.5 Example of Ladder Programs for Motion Program Control

The following figure shows the minimum ladder programming required for controlling motion programs.



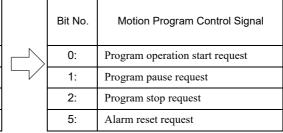
The following table shows the details of the above ladder program.

Step No.	Program Details
1	The servo ON signal (IB00100) sets the Servo ON motion settings parameter (OB80000) and turns ON the Servo.
2 to 10	The signals connected to the MP2300 external input signals are stored as the motion program control signals.  IW0000 (external input signal) → DW00001 (Second word of MSEE work registers)  • Start program operation  • Pause program  • Stop program  • Reset alarm
11	Calls motion program MPM001 MSEE MPM001 DA00000 (1) (2) (1) Motion program number (2) Leading MSEE work register address
12	Sets motion settings parameter Alarm Clear (OB0000F) using the alarm reset signal (IB00005) and clears the alarm.

If the above ladder program is used to enter external input signals connected to the MP2300 (IB00000 to IB00005) to DW00001 (second word of MSEE work registers) as the motion program control signals, motion program operations such as run, pause, and stop can be performed using the system's motion management function.

The following tables show an example of the minimum external input signals required to create the above ladder program.

External Signal Address	External Signal Name
IB00000:	Start program operation
IB00001:	Pause program
IB00002:	Stop program
IB00005:	Reset the alarm.



#### 5.2.6 Functions

Functions are executed by calling them from parent, child, or grandchild drawings using the FSTART command. Functions can be called from any drawing, and the same function can be called at the same time from different types of drawings and from different levels of drawings. Another completed functions can also be called from functions. Using functions has the following advantages.

- Easier creation of user program components
- Easier writing and maintenance of user programs

Functions include standard system functions that are already in the system and user functions that are defined by the user.

#### (1) Standard System Functions

The transmission and other functions listed below are already created as standard system functions. Standard system functions cannot be changed by users.

Туре	Name	Symbol	Contents
	Counter	COUNTER	Incremental/decremental counter
દ	First in/first out	FINFOUT	First in/first out
functions	Trace function	TRACE	Data trace execution control
	Data trace read	DTRC-RD	Reads data from data trace memory to user memory
System	Inverter trace read function	ITRC-RD	Reads trace data from inverter trace memory to user memory
တ်	Message send	MSG-SND	Sends messages to external communication devices
	Message receive	MSG-RCV	Receives messages from external communication devices

#### (2) User Functions

The functions (programs) and the function definitions can be changed (programmed) freely by users. The maximum number of user functions that can be defined is 500 drawings.

Refer to the following manuals for information on defining functions.
 Machine Controller MP2000 Series User's Manual Ladder Programming (SIE-C887-1.2)
 Machine Controller MP2000 Series User's Manual Motion Programming (SIEP C880700 38)

# 5.3 Registers

This section describes the types of registers used in MP2300 user programs (mainly ladder programs) and how to use them.

#### 5.3.1 Types of Registers

#### (1) DWG Registers

Registers used by ladder programs (ladder drawings; DWG). Each drawing can use the registers outlined in the following table.

Type	Name	Specification Method	Range	Details	Characteristics
S	System registers	SB, SW, SL, SFnnnnn (SAnnnnn)	SW00000 to SW08191	Registers provided by the system. SW00000 to SW00049 are cleared to all zeros when the system starts.	
М	Data registers	MB, MW, ML, MFnnnnn (MAnnnnn)	MW00000 to MW65534	Registers shared by all drawings. Used, e.g., as an interface between drawings.	Common to all
ı	Input registers	IB, IW, IL, IFhhhh (IAhhhh)	IW0000 to IW7FFF	Registers used for input data.	drawings
0	O Output registers OB, OW, OL, OFhhhh (OAhhhh)		OW0000 to OW7FFF	Registers used for output data.	
С	C: 1		CW00000 to CW16383	Registers that can only be called from programs.	
#	1 #R #W #L #Ennnn   #W00000 to		Call-only registers Can be called only by corresponding drawing. The usage range is set by the user using MPE720.	Unique to each	
D *	D * 11) registers   DFnnnn		DW00000 to DW16383	Internal registers unique to each drawing. Can be used only by corresponding drawing.  The usage range is set by the user using MPE720.	drawing

- n: Decimal number; h: Hexadecimal number
- B, W, L, F, and A: Data type (B: Bit, W: Integer, L: Double-length integer, F: Real number, A: Address. Refer to 5.3.2 Data Types and Register Specifications on page 5-23.)
- \* Up to 32 D registers (32 words, DW0000 to DW0031) can be used when creating drawings, but this can be changed in the MPE720 Drawings Properties Window. Refer to the *Machine Controller MP900/MP2000 Series User's Manual MPE720 Software for Programming Device* (SIEPC88070005) for details.



 S and M register data has a battery backup to ensure the data is held even if the MP2300 power is turned OFF and ON.

It is recommended that data to be held regardless of whether or not the power is turned OFF and ON should be written to M registers if possible.

#### (2) Function Registers

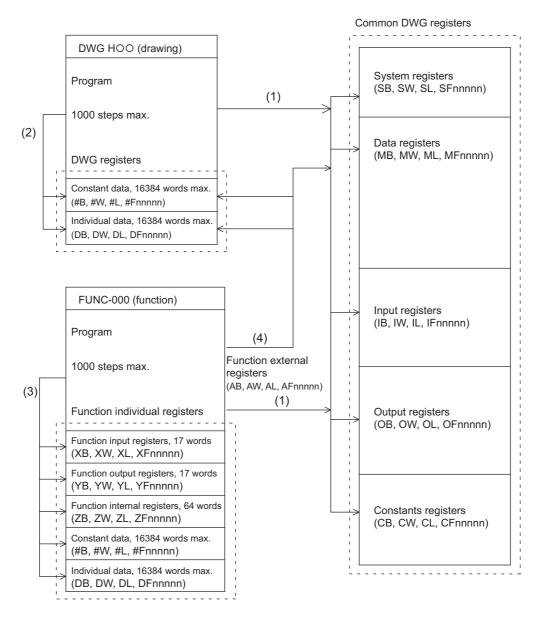
The following table shows the registers that can be used with each function.

Type	Name	Specification Method	Range	Details	Characteristics	
x	Function input registers	XB, XW, XL, XFnnnnn	XW00000 to XW00016	Input to functions Bit input: XB000000 to XB00000F Integer input: XW00001 to XW00016 Double-length integer input: XL00001 to XL00015		
Y	Function output registers	YB, YW, YL, YFnnnnn	YW00000 to YW00016	Output from functions Bit output: YB000000 to YB00000F Integer output: YW00001 to YW00016 Double-length integer output: YL00001 to YL00015		
Z	Internal function registers	ZB, ZW, ZL, ZFnnnnn	ZW0000 to ZW00063	Internal registers unique to each function Can be used for function internal processing.	Unique to each	
Α	External function registers	AB, AW, AL, AFhhhh	AW0000 to AW32767	External registers with the address input value as the base address. For linking with S, M, I, O, #, and DAnnnnn.	Tunction	
#	# registers	#B, #W, #L, #Fnnnnn (#Annnnn)	#W00000 to #W16383	Call-only registers Can be called only from the relevant function. The usage range is set by the user using MPE720.		
D	D registers	DB, DW, DL, DFnnnnn (DAnnnnn)	DW00000 to DW16383	Internal registers unique to each function. Can be called only the relevant function. The usage range is set by the user using MPE720.		
S	System registers	SB, SW, SL, SFnnnnn (SAnnnnn)				
М	Data registers	MB, MW, ML, MFnnnnn (MAnnnnn)	Same as DWG registers			
I	Input registers	IB, IW, IL, IFhhhh (IAhhhh)				
0	Output registers	OB, OW, OL, OFhhhh (OAhhhh)				
С	Constants registers	CB, CW, CL, CFhhhh (CAnnnn)				

- n: Decimal number; h: Hexadecimal number
- B, W, L, F, and A: Data type (B: Bit, W: Integer, L: Double-length integer, F: Real number, A: Address. Refer to 5.3.2 Data Types and Register Specifications on page 5-23.)
- SA, MA, IA, OA, DA, #A, and CA registers can be used within functions.

#### (3) Register Ranges in Programs

The following figure shows DWG programs, function programs, and register call ranges.

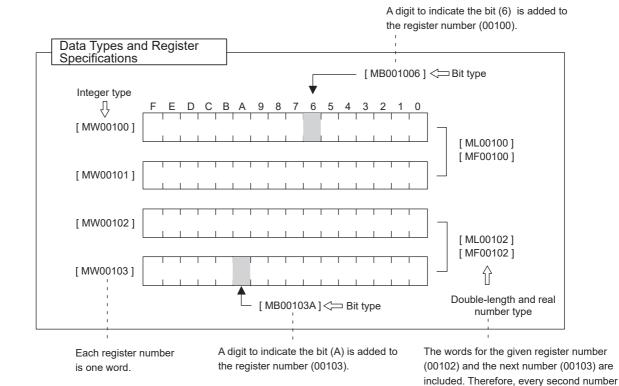


- (1): Registers that are common to all drawings can be called from any drawing or function.
- (2): Registers that are unique to each drawing can be called only from within the drawing.
- (3): Registers that are unique to each function can be called only from within the function.
- (4): Registers that are common to all drawings and registers that are unique to each drawing can be called from functions using the external function registers.

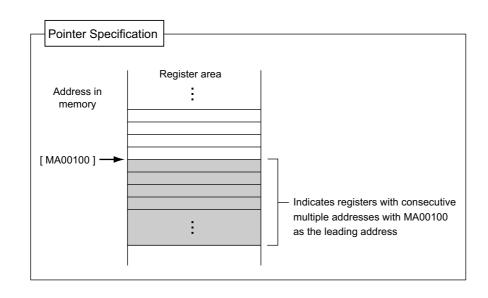
#### 5.3.2 Data Types and Register Specifications

There are five kinds of data: Bit, integer, double-length integer, real number, and address data. Each is used differently depending on the application. Address data, however, is used only inside functions when specifying pointers. The following table shows the types of data.

Type	Data types	Numeric Value Range	Remarks	
В	Bit	0, 1	Used by relay circuits.	
W	Integer	-32768 to +32767 (8000H) (7FFFH)	Used for numeric value operations. The values in parentheses ( ) indicate use with logical operations.	
L	Double-length integer		Used for numeric value operations. The values in parentheses ( ) are for use with logical operations.	
F	Real number	$\pm$ (1.175E-38 to 3.402E+38), 0	Used for numeric value operations.	
Α	Address	0 to 32767	Used only when specifying pointers.	



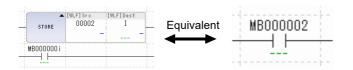
is used.



#### 5.3.3 Using i and j Subscripts

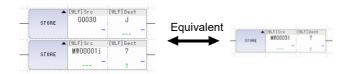
There are two special register modifiers, i and j, that can be used with relay and register numbers. The functions of i and j are exactly the same. They are used for handling register numbers as variables. Examples of each register data type are used to explain the use of i and j.

#### (1) Bit Registers with Subscripts



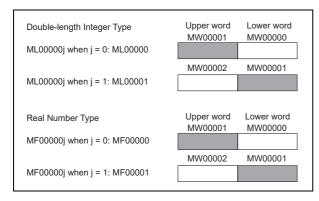
These are the same as when i or j values are added to relay numbers. For example, when i = 2, MB000000i is the same as MB000002. And when j = 27, MB000000j is the same as MB00001B.

#### (2) Integer Registers with Subscripts



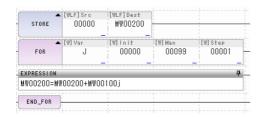
These are the same as when i or j values are added to register numbers. For example, when i = 3, MW00010i is the same as MW00013. And when j = 30, MW00001j is the same as MW00031.

#### (3) Double-length Integers and Real Numbers with Subscripts



These are the same as when i or j values are added to register numbers. For example, when j=1, ML00000j is the same as ML00001. And when j=1, MF00000j is the same as MF00001. For double-length integers and real numbers, the word thet indicates a register is the lower word. Caution is required because this means that ML00001 and MF00001 will be different when j=0 and when j=1 because the upper and lower words will differ as shown in the following example.

#### **Example Program Using Subscripts**



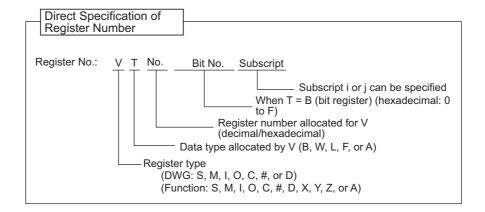
The program shown to the left finds the total of 100 registers from MW00100 to MW00199, using subscript j, and writes the total to MW00200.

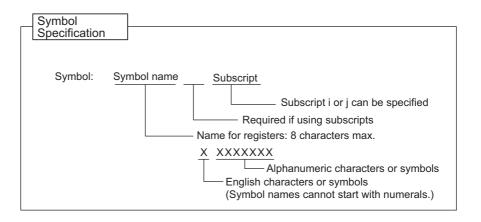
#### 5.3.4 Register Specification Methods

Registers can be specified directly by register number or by symbol (register name) specification. A combination of both of these register specification methods can be used in ladder programs.

When using the symbol specification method, the relationship between symbols and register numbers must be defined. The following table shows the register specification methods.

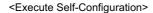
Specification Method	Specification Example by Data Type			
Register number direct specification	Bit register: Integer register: Double-length integer register: Real number register: Address register:	MB00100AX MW00100X ML00100X MF00100X MA00100X		
	X: When specifying subscripts, subscript i or j is added after the register number.			
Symbol specification	Bit register:  Integer register:  Double-length integer registers:  Real number registers:  Real number registers:  POS-REF.X  Address registers:  PID-DATA.X   8 alphanumeric characters max.  X: When specifying subscripts, a period (.) is added after the symbol (8 alphanumeric characters max.) and then a subscript i or j is added.			

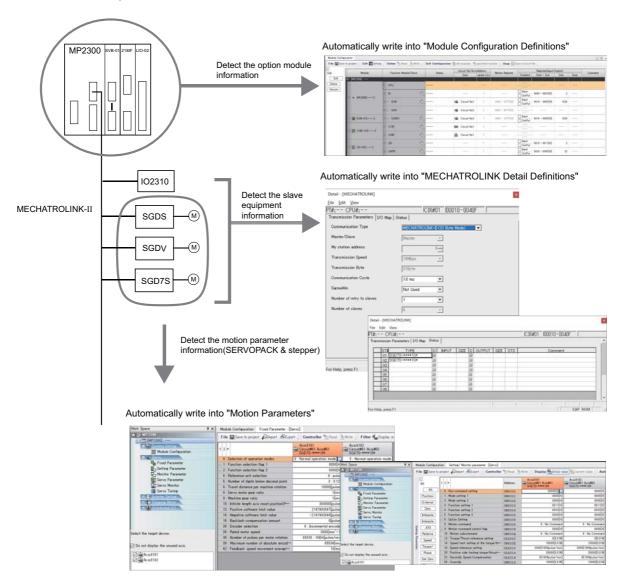




# 5.4 Self-configuration

When the self-configuration function is implemented, the Machine Controller recognizes the mounted optional modules, and automatically creates the Module Configuration Definition, Module Details Definition files of each optional module. The self-configuration function greatly reduces the system startup time. The following figure shows how the self-configuration function works.



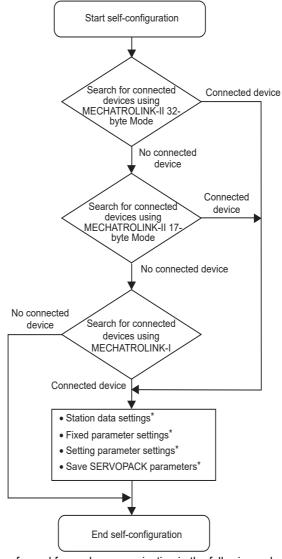


Self-configuration can be executed by switch of Basic Modules, or by MPE720.

 Refer to 5.4.2 Execution Procedure for Self-configuration Using the DIP Switch and 5.4.3 Execution Procedure for Self-configuration Using MPE720 for the procedure to execute the self-configuration.

#### 5.4.1 Self-configuration Processing Procedure

Self-configuration collects MECHATROLINK detail definition data and slave data using the following procedure. In the MP2300, the communication method is determined when the slave is detected, after which communication method switching and slave detection are not performed. When not even a single slave station is detected, MECHATROLINK-I communication continues.



- Slaves detection is performed for each communication in the following order: SERVOPACK, I/O, inverter.
- No connection is detected for stations with disconnected cables, for which a communication error has
  occurred, from which no response is received, or with the same station number as another station.
- \* Refer to 4.4 System Startup Using Self-Configuration and 4.1.5 MP2300 Self-configuration for information on station data settings, fixed parameters settings, setting parameter settings, and saving SERVOPACK parameters.

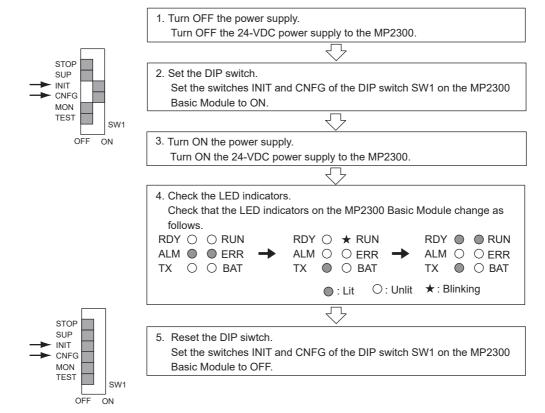
#### 5.4.2 Execution Procedure for Self-configuration Using the DIP Switch

Self-configuration can be executed from the Basic Module DIP switch.

#### (1) Executing Self-configuration for the First Time after Connecting Devices

Turn ON the power to the MP2300 and then use the procedure described below. With this operation, self-configuration will be executed for all modules and all new definition files will be created. In addition, ladder drawings, functions, and all registers will be cleared.

In the following procedure, it is assumed that the power supply to all  $\Sigma$ -III SERVOPACKs are already turned ON.



#### (2) Self-configuration after Adding Devices Such as SERVOPACKs

For self-configurations after having added network devices such as SERVOPACKs, leave the switch INIT to OFF in step (2) of the above procedure, then perform the rest of the steps.

• For network devices with existing definitions files, correctly connect and turn ON the power to the devices when executing self-configuration.



If register allocations have been changed manually since the last time self-configuration was executed, the register allocations will return to the default settings when self-configuration is executed again. If the SVR is set to disabled (UNDEFINED), the setting will return to enabled. To keep the changed register allocations, do not use self-configuration, but manually make the register allocations for added devices and refresh the definitions file.

#### ■ Power Restart and RAM data Clear

If the INIT switch on the DIP switch on the Basic Module is ON and the power is turned ON, RAM data will be cleared. Also, flash memory data will be read and RAM data will be overwritten when the INIT switch is OFF and the power is turned ON. In either case, the RAM data will be cleared by turning the power ON. Therefore, always save data to the MP2300 flash memory before turning OFF the power when writing or editing programs.

For information on how to save data to flash memory, refer to 4.2.3 (1) Saving to Flash Memory on page 4-24.

■ Turning OFF Power After Executing Self-configuration

Do not turn OFF the 24-VDC power supply to the MP2300 after executing self-configuration until the definitions data has been saved to flash memory in the MP2300. If the power is turned OFF somehow before the data is saved to flash memory, execute self-configuration again.

#### 5.4.3 Execution Procedure for Self-configuration Using MPE720

Executing self-configuration from the MPE20 allows not only self-configuration for all the Modules but also self-configuration for individual Modules.

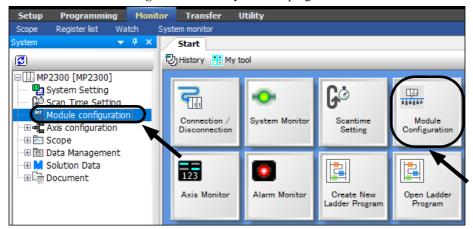
#### (1) Self-configuration for All the Modules

Execute self-configuration for all the Modules when executing self-configuration for the first time after connecting devices.

Note: After having added or removed Modules or devices, use the procedure described in (2) Self-configuration of Each Module to detect the configuration. If executing self-configuration for all the Modules, the parameters may be overwritten.

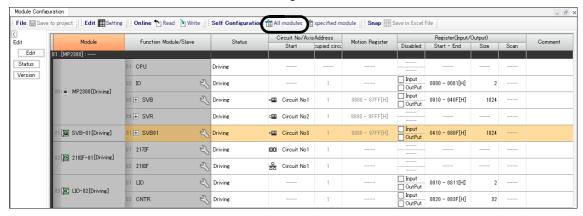
1. Open the Module Configuration Definition Window of MPE720.

Start MPE720, and then open the target project file. Click **Module Configuration** in the main window. Or, double-click **Module configuration** in the System sub programs.



The Module Configuration Definition Window is displayed.

Click the All modules button to execute self-configuration.



- **3.** On the Module Configuration Definition Window, the devices currently connected to the MP2300 and the station numbers of those devices are displayed.
- 4. Select Online Save to FLASH from the main menu to save the definitions data to the flash memory.

#### (2) Self-configuration of Each Module

If devices are added, self-configuration can be executed separately for the Module (port) that has been changed.

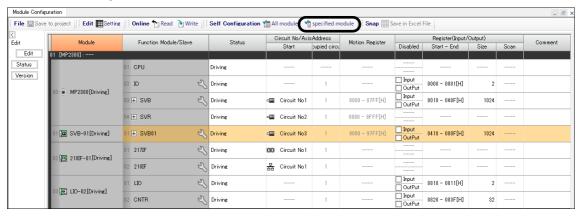
**1.** Open the Module Configuration Definition Window of MPE720.

Start MPE720, and then open the target project file. Click **Module Configuration** in the main window. Or, double-click **Module configuration** in the System sub programs.



The Module Configuration Definition Window is displayed.

**2.** Select the cell of the module which added the device, and click the **specified module** button to execute self-configuration.



Note: If executing self-configuration for each module when MP2300 is selected as an individual module, all the modules will be self-configured.

3. Select Online - Save to FLASH from the main menu to save the definitions data to the flash memory.

### 5.4.4 Definition Data Refreshed by Self-configuration

The MP2300 Basic Module definition data refreshed when self-configuration is executed are shown below.

#### (1) I/O Allocations

	Item	Allocation	
Ю	Digital Input (DI 18 points) Digital Output (DO 4 points)	Start I/O register: IW0000/OW0000     End I/O register: IW0001/OW0001     (Input register: IW0000 to IW0000     Output register: OW0001 to OW0001)	
SVB	MECHATROLINK	Start I/O register: IW0010/OW0010     End I/O register: IW040F/OW040F     (Input register: IW0010 to IW040F     Output register: OW0010 to OW040F)	
	Motion Parameter	Start motion register: IW8000/OW8000     End motion register: IW87FF/OW87FF     (Input register: IW8000 to IW87FF     Output register: OW8000 to OW87FF)	
SVR	Motion Parameter	Start motion register: IW8800/OW8800     End motion register: IW8FFF/OW8FFF     (Input register: IW8800 to IW8FFF     Output register: OW8800 to OW8FFF)	

#### (2) MECHATROLINK Detail Definition Data

The following table shows the MECHATROLINK transmission definitions that are automatically set based on the detected communication method and number of slaves.

Communication type	MECHATROLINK-II (32-byte)		MECHATROLINK-II (17-byte)		MECHATROLINK-I
Transmission speed	10 N	Иbps	10 Mbps		4 Mbps
Transmission bytes (transfer bytes)	32		17		17
Communication cycle	1 ms*	2 ms*	1 ms		2 ms
Maximum number of slave stations	*	*	14 15		14
Number of retry stations	*	*	1	0	-
SigmaWin	Not supported		Not su	pported	_

• The communication cycle and number of retry stations in MECHATROLINK-II 32-byte Mode change according to the highest station number of the detected slaves as shown in the following table.

Highest Slave Station Number	Communication Cycle (ms)	Number of Retry Station
1 to 8	1	1
9	1	0
10 to 16	2	5
17 to 21	2	Determined by the following equation. 21 - (Highest station number)

#### (3) Motion Parameters

When self-configuration is executed, the motion parameters are set from SERVOPACK data. Some of the parameters are written to the SERVOPACK's RAM.

For details of this data, refer to 11.6.5 Parameters Updated during Self-configuration in the Machine Controller MP2000 Series Built-in SVB/SVB-01 Motion Module User's Manual (Manual No.:SIEPC80070033).

#### (4) SERVOPACK Parameters

When self-configuration is executed, SERVOPACK parameters are written to the SERVOPACK's EEPROM or RAM. These settings, however, are not written to the set values for the SERVOPACK parameters saved in the MP2300 and SVB-01 Module.

For details of the data that is written, refer to 11.6.5 Parameters Updated during Self-configuration in the Machine Controller MP2000 Series Built-in SVB/SVB-01 Motion Module User's Manual (Manual No.:SIEPC80070033).

• To save the SERVOPACK parameters to the MP2300 Basic Module, MPE720 must be used. For details, refer to 4.2.2 ( 2 ) Making Servo Adjustments and Saving SERVOPACK Parameters on page 4-21.

## 5.5 Precautions When Using the MP2300

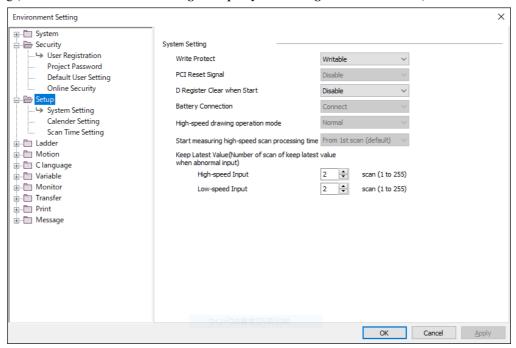
This section describes precautions for setting or changing user definition files and for setting the scan times.

#### 5.5.1 Precautions when Setting or Changing User Definition Files

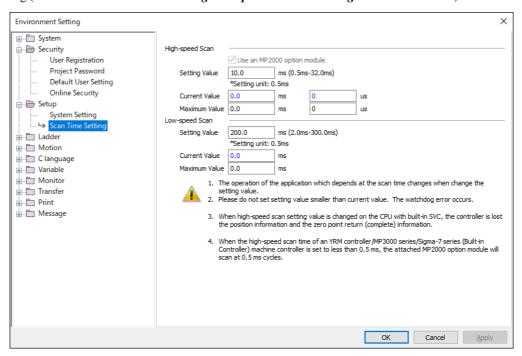
User definition files (system settings, scan time settings, and module configuration definitions) must be saved to flash memory (*Save & Save to Flash*).

Use the MPE720 to set or change these user definition files. Be sure to save the results to flash memory. If data is not saved to flash memory, the settings and changes will be lost when the power supply to the MP2300 is turned OFF and ON.

• System Setting (Select File - Environment Setting - Setup - System Setting from the menu bar.)



• Scan Time Setting (Select File - Environment Setting - Setup - Scan Time Setting from the menu bar.)



• Module Configuration Definition



### 5.5.2 Precautions when Setting or Changing Module Configuration Definition Files

Observe the following precautions when setting or changing module configuration definition files.

- Always check to make sure that the mounted Module is the one that is defined.
- Be sure to save any new settings or changes to flash memory.
- After the settings or changes have been completed, turn the power supply to the MP2300 OFF and ON.



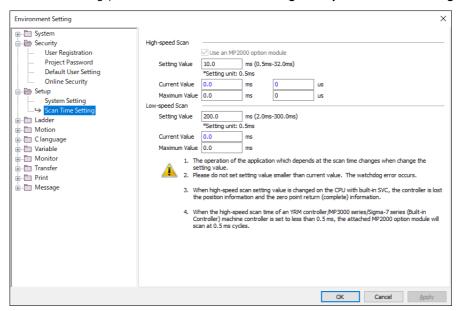
Fig. 5.3 Module Configuration Definition Window

#### 5.5.3 Setting and Changing the Scan Time

#### (1) Precautions When Setting or Changing the Scan Time

Scan time can be set or changed in the following window.

Scan Time Setting (Select File - Environment Setting - Setup - Scan Time Setting from the menu bar.)



Observe the following precautions when setting or changing the scan time.

- Set the set values of the scan time for both the high-speed (H) and low-speed (L) scans to at least the maximum time required to execute the scans. We recommend setting the set values of the scan time using the formula (set value − maximum time to execute scan) ≥ (0.2 × set values of the scan time), i.e., setting the set values of the scan time to at least 1.25 times the maximum times required to execute the scans.
  - If the scan time is set too close to the maximum execution time for the scan, the refresh time for the screen on
    the MPE720 will be very slow and communication timeouts may occur. If the maximum execution time exceeds
    the scan time set value, a watchdog timer timeout error will occur and the MP2300 system will stop.
- Set the set values of the high-speed (H) and low-speed (L) scan time to an integral multiple of the MECHATROLINK communication cycle (1 or 2 ms) set in the MP2300. Always check the set values of the scan time after changing the MECHATROLINK communication cycle.
- Do not change the scan time set value while the Servo is ON. Never change the setting while the axis is moving (while the motor is running). Otherwise an error may occur during motor operation (e.g., high-speed rotation).
- When the scan time is set or changed, be sure to save the data to flash memory.

#### (2) Scan Time Set Value Examples

■ 0.8-ms Maximum Scan Time and 1-ms Communication Cycle (MECHATROLINK-II Only)

High-speed (or low-speed) scan set value  $\geq 1.25 \times 0.8 \ (= 1 \text{ ms})$ 

High-speed (or low-speed) scan set value = 1 ms, 2 ms, 3 ms, etc. (an integral multiple of at least 1 ms)

■ 1.4-ms Maximum Scan Time and 1-ms Communication Cycle (MECHATROLINK-II Only)

High-speed (or low-speed) scan set value  $\geq 1.25 \times 1.4 (= 1.75 \text{ ms})$ 

High-speed (or low-speed) scan set value = 2 ms, 3 ms, etc. (an integral multiple of at least 2 ms)

■ 0.8-ms Maximum Scan Time and 2-ms Communication Cycle (MECHATROLINK-I or MECHATROLINK-II)

High-speed (or low-speed) scan set value  $\geq 1.25 \times 0.8 \ (= 1 \text{ ms})$ 

High-speed (or low-speed) scan set value = 1 ms, 2 ms, 4 ms, etc. (an integral multiple of 2 ms at 1 ms and 2 ms or higher)

■ 1.4-ms Maximum Scan Time and 2-ms Communication Cycle (MECHATROLINK-I or MECHATROLINK-II)

High-speed (or low-speed) scan set value  $\geq 1.25 \times 1.4 (= 1.75 \text{ ms})$ 

High-speed (or low-speed) scan set value = 2 ms, 4 ms, etc. (an integral multiple of 2 ms at 2 ms or higher)

# Maintenance and Inspection

This chapter explains daily and regular inspection items to ensure that the MP2300 can always be used at its best conditions.

6.1 Inspection Items 6.1.1 Daily Inspections	6-2
6.1.2 Regular Inspections	6-3
6.2 Replacing the Basic Module Battery	6-4
6.2.1 Procedure	
6.3 Troubleshooting	6-5
6.3.1 Basic Flow of Troubleshooting	
6.3.2 MP2300 Error Check Flowchart	
6.3.3 LED Indicators	6-7
6.4 Troubleshooting System Errors	
6.4.1 Outline of System Registers	
6.4.2 Accessing System Registers	
6.4.3 Troubleshooting When ERR is Lit	
6.4.4 Troubleshooting When ALM is Lit	
6.4.5 System Register Configuration and Error Status	6-13
6.5 Motion Program Alarms	6-23
6.5.1 Motion Program Alarm Configuration	6-23
6.5.2 Motion Program Alarm Code List	
6.6 List of Causes for Command Error Occurrence	6-25
6.7 Troubleshooting Motion Errors	6-29
6.7.1 Overview of Motion Errors	
6.7.2 Motion Error Details and Corrections	6-30
6.7.3 Servo Driver Status and Servo Driver Error Codes	6-35

# 6.1 Inspection Items

This section summarizes daily and regular inspection items that must be performed by the customer.

# 6.1.1 Daily Inspections

The following table lists the daily inspection items.

No.	Inspection Item		Inspection Details	Criteria	Action
1	Installation conditions of Module, etc.		Check the mounting screws for looseness. Check whether the covers are all in place.	The screws and covers must be secured correctly.	Retighten the screws.
			Check the terminal screws for looseness.	The screws must be tight.	Retighten the screws.
2	Connection	conditions	Check the connectors for looseness.	The connectors must be tight.	Retighten the connector set screws.
			Check the gap between crimp terminals.	There must be an appropriate gap between the terminals.	Correct as necessary.
	LED Indicators	RDY	Check whether the indicator is lit.	The indicator must be lit. (It is abnormal if the indicator is not lit.)	
		RUN	Check whether the indicator is lit while the system is in RUN state.	The indicator must be lit. (It is abnormal if the indicator is not lit.)	Refer to 6.3.3 LED Indicators on
3		ERR	Check whether the indicator is not lit.	The indicator must be not lit. (It is abnormal if the indicator is lit.)	page 6-7.
3		ALM	Check whether the indicator is not lit.	The indicator must be not lit. (It is abnormal if the indicator is lit.)	
		TX	Check whether the indicator lights during communication.	The indicator must be lit. (It is abnormal if the indicator is not lit.)	
		BAT	Check whether the indicator is not lit.	The indicator must be not lit. (The battery voltage is too low if the indicator is lit.)	Replace the battery.

### 6.1.2 Regular Inspections

This section explains inspection items that must be performed once or twice every six months to one year. Inspections must also be performed when the equipment is relocated or modified or when the wiring is changed.

# ○ PROHIBITED

• Do not replace the built-in fuse.

If the customer replaces the built-in fuse, the MP2300 may malfunction or break down. Contact your Yaskawa representative.

Inspection Item		Inspection Details	Criteria	Action	
	Ambient temperature	Check the temperature and	0°C to 55°C	If the MP2300 is used	
Operating	Ambient humidity	humidity with a thermometer	30% to 95%	inside a panel, treat the temperature inside the panel as the ambient temperature.	
environment	Atmosphere	and hygrometer, respectively. Check for corrosive gases.	There must be no corrosive gases.		
Power supply voltage check	PS Module	Measure the voltage between 24-VDC terminals.	19.2 to 28.8 VDC	Change the power supply as necessary.	
Installation	Looseness and excess play	Attempt to move the Module.	The Module must be secured properly.	Retighten the screws.	
conditions	Dust and other foreign matter	Visually check.	The Module must be free from dust and other foreign matter.	Clean.	
	Check the terminal screws for looseness.	Check by retightening the screws.	The screws must be tight.	Retighten.	
Connection conditions	Gap between crimp terminals	Visually check.	There must be an appropriate gap between the terminals	Correct.	
	Looseness of connectors	Visually check.	The screws must be tight.	Retighten the connector set screws.	
Battery		Check the BAT indicator on the front panel of the Basic Module.	The BAT indicator must be not lit.	If the BAT indicator is lit, replace the battery.	

## 6.2 Replacing the Basic Module Battery

The Basic Module has one replaceable built-in battery. This battery is used to back up data to prevent the data stored in the memory from being lost when power is interrupted (e.g., when the power supply to the Basic Module is turned OFF).

The built-in battery can retain the contents of the memory until the total time of power interruptions reaches one year. The warranty period of the battery is five years from the date of purchase. These values, however, differ according to the operating conditions, including the ambient temperature.

If the BAT indicator on the Basic Module lights, replace the battery with a replacement battery (JZSP-BA01) within two weeks. Any delay in battery replacement will result in the data stored in the memory being lost.

The appearance of the battery is illustrated below.

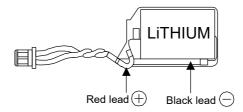


Fig. 6.1 JZSP-BA01 (Battery with Cable)

This battery is not commercially available. Contact your Yaskawa representative.

#### 6.2.1 Procedure

# **⚠** CAUTION

- There is danger of electric shock if the battery is not replace correctly. Furthermore, machine malfunction may
  occur, the operator may be injured, or the machine may be damaged. Allow only a qualified technician trained
  in safety procedures to replace the battery.
- When replacing the battery, always do so with power supplied to the Basic Module. If power to the Basic Module is turned OFF when the battery is replaced, data stored in the memory in the Module may be lost.
- · Do not touch the battery electrodes. The battery may be destroyed by the static electricity.
- A lithium battery is built into the MP2300. After replacing the battery, dispose of the old battery separately
  from regular waste and in accordance with local regulations.
- 1. Save the data stored in the Motion Board to your computer using the MPE720.
  - MPE720 Ver.7. \(\square\) Copen the **Project** File, and select **Online Transfer Read from Controller**. This data is used to restore any data accidently lost during battery replacement.
- 2. Check that the RDY indicator on the MP2300 Basic Module is lit.
- **3.** Open the battery cover on the unit front surface.
- **4.** Remove the connector on the end of lead of the built-in battery from the connector on the MP2300 Basic Module. Then, remove the built-in battery from the battery holder.
- **5.** Insert securely the connector on the end of the lead of the replacement battery into the connector on the MP2300. Then, insert the replacement battery into the battery holder.
- **6.** Check if the BAT indicator on the MP2300 is unlit.
- 7. Close the battery cover. This completes replacing the battery.

# 6.3 Troubleshooting

This section describes the basic troubleshooting methods and provides a list of errors.

#### 6.3.1 Basic Flow of Troubleshooting

When problems occur, it is important to quickly find the cause of the problems and get the system running again as soon as possible. The basic flow of troubleshooting is illustrated below.

Step 1	p 1 Visually confirm the following items.					
Machine i	Machine movement (or status if stopped)					
Power sup	Power supply					
I/O device	I/O device status					
Wiring st	Wiring status					
Indicator s	Indicator status (LED indicators on each Module)					
Switch set	Switch settings (e.g., DIP switches)					
• Parameter	Parameter settings and program contents					



Step 2	Monitor the system to see if the problem changes for
Step 2	the following operations.

- Switching the Controller to STOP status
- Resetting alarms
- Turning the power supply OFF and ON

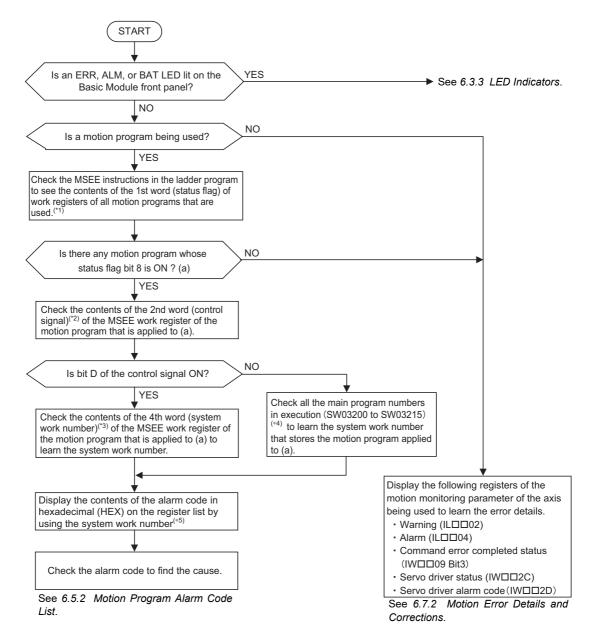


# Step 3 Determine the location of the cause from the results of steps 1 and 2.

- Controller or external?
- Sequence control or motion control?
- Software or hardware?

#### 6.3.2 MP2300 Error Check Flowchart

Find the correction to the problem using the following flowchart if the cause of the problem is thought to be the MP2300 or SERVOPACK.



\* 1. Under each MSEE instruction in ladder programs, the motion program number that is used and the MSEE work leading register number are displayed.

When bit 8 (status flag: See 5.2.4 ( 1 ) Motion Program Status Bits (DA DDDD+0)) of the 1st word of the MSEE work leading register is ON, a motion program alarm is occurring. (For information on how to read the register list, refer to 6.4.2 Accessing System Registers.

<Example> In the figures below, when the MSEE instruction shown on the left is executed in a ladder program, DW00000 is the MSEE work leading register number. Therefore, if bit 8 of DW00000 is ON, it means that a motion program alarm is occurring.

When the motion program number is indicated by a register number as shown on the right, check the corresponding register to learn the motion program number.



- \* 4. For information on the relationship between the registers from SW03200 to SW03215 and system work numbers, refer to 6.4.5 (9) Motion Program Execution Information.

\* 5. An alarm code of a motion program can be obtained from the program information used by work (58 words). Get the system work number first and then the alarm codes, referring to 6.4.5 (9) Motion Program Execution Information. The alarm code is written in each set of parallel information. If no parallel execution instruction such as PFORK, JOINTO, and PJOINT is used, the alarm code is stored in the parallel 0 information.

#### 6.3.3 LED Indicators

#### (1) LED Indicators

RDY	0	0	RUN
ALM	0	0	ERR
TX	0	0	BAT

The status of the LED indicators on the front of the MP2300 Basic Module can be used to determine the error status and meaning.

The locations in the program that need to be corrected can be determined by using the LED indicator status to determine the general nature of the error, using the contents of system (S) registers to check drawings and function numbers causing the error, and knowing the meaning of operation errors.

#### (2) LED Indicator Meanings

The following table shows how to use the LED indicators to determine the operating status of the MP2300, as well as relevant error information when the LED indicator status indicates an error.

Classification		L	_ED Indica	tor		Indicator Details	Countarmoodures
Classification	RDY	RUN	ALM	ERR	BAT	indicator Details	Countermeasures
	Not lit	Not lit	Lit	Lit	Not lit	Hardware reset status	Usually the CPU will start within
	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	Initialization	10 seconds. If this status continues fo
	Not lit Lit Not lit Not lit Not lit Drawing	Drawing A (DWG.A) being executed.	more than 10 seconds, either a program error or hardware failure has occurred. Refer to 6.4 Troubleshooting System Errors on page 6-9 and correct any system errors.				
Normal operation	Lit	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	User program stopped. (Offline Stop Mode)	This status occurs  • When the stop operation is executed from the MPE720  • When the STOP switch is turned ON  This status does not indicate an error
	Lit	Lit	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	User program being executed normally.	This is the normal status.

(cont'd)

Classification		L	ED Indica	tor		Indicator Details	Countermeasures
Ciassilication	RDY	RUN	ALM	ERR	BAT	indicator Details	Countermeasures
	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	Lit	Not lit	A serious error has occurred.	Refer to 6.4.3 Troubleshooting When ERR is Lit on page 6-11.
	No lit	Not lit	Lit	Not lit	Not lit	A serious error has occurred.	Refer to 6.4.4 Troubleshooting When ALM is Lit on page 6-12.
Errors	Not lit	Not lit	Not lit	Blinking	Not lit	Software Error Number of LED blinks indicates error type.  3: Address error (read) exception 4: Address error (write) exception 5: FPU exception 6: Illegal general command exception 7: Illegal slot command exception 8: General FPU inhibited exception 9: Slot FPU inhibited exception 10: TLB multibit exception 11: LTB error (read) exception 12: LTB error (write) exception 13: LTB protection volation (read) exception 14: LTB protection volation (write) exception 15: Initial page write exception	A hardware error has occurred. Replace the Module.
	Not lit	Not lit	Blinking	Blinking	Not lit	Hardware Error Number of LED blinks indicates error type. 2: RAM diagnostic error 3: ROM diagnostic error 4: CPU function diagnostic error 5: FPU function diagnostic error	
	_	-	-	_	Lit	Battery alarm	Replace the memory storage battery.
Warnings	Lit	Lit	Lit	Not lit	Not lit	Operation error I/O error	Refer to 6.4.4 Troubleshooting When ALM is Lit on page 6-12.

# 6.4 Troubleshooting System Errors

This section provides troubleshooting information for system errors.

### 6.4.1 Outline of System Registers

The LED indicators on the front of the Basic Module can be used to determine MP2300 operating status and error status. To obtain more detailed information on errors, the system (S) registers can be used. A detailed check of the contents of system registers can be used to determine the location of the error and take the corrective measures. The following table shows the overall structure of the system registers. Refer to the sections given on the right for details.

SW00000	System Service Register	
SW00030	System Status	→ 6.4.5 (1) System Status on page 6-13
SW00050	System Error Status	→ 6.4.5 ( 2 ) System Error Status on page 6-14
SW00080	User Operation Error Status	→ 6.4.5 (3) Ladder Program User Operation Error Status on page 6-15
SW00090	System Service Execution Status	→ 6.4.5 (4) System Service Execution Status on page 6-18
SW00110	User Operation Error Status Details	→ 6.4.5 (3) Ladder Program User Operation Error Status on page 6-15
SW00190	Alarm Counter and Alarm Clear	→ 6.4.5 ( 5 ) Alarm Counter and Alarm Clear on page 6-18
SW00200	System I/O Error Status	→ 6.4.5 ( 6 ) System I/O Error Status on page 6-18
SW00500	Reserved by the system.	
SW00698	Interrupt Status	
SW00800	Module Information	→ 6.4.5 ( 8 ) MP2300 Module Information on page 6-21
SW01312	Reserved by the system.	
SW02048	Reserved by the system.	
SW03200	Motion Program Information	→ 6.5 Motion Program Alarms on page 6-23
SW05200 to SW08191	Reserved by the system.	

#### 6.4.2 Accessing System Registers

To access the contents of system registers, start the MPE720 Programming Tool and use the Register List or Quick Reference function.

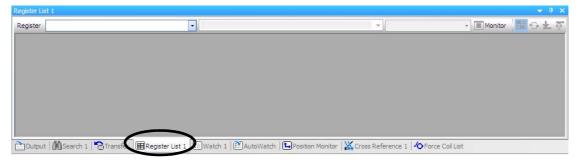
The method to display a register list differs depending on the MPE720 Ver.7.

#### (1) Displaying a Register List

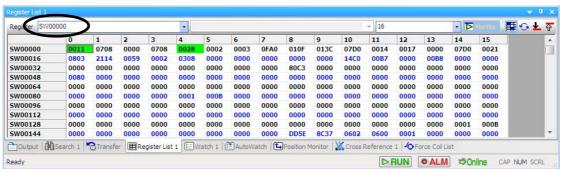
Use the following procedure to display a register list.

Open the Register List sub-window from the MPE720 Ver.7.

The Register List 1 tab is provided by default in the sub-window displayed on the bottom of the window.



2. Enter the leading register number of the system register "SWDDDD" to be accessed in the Register input field.

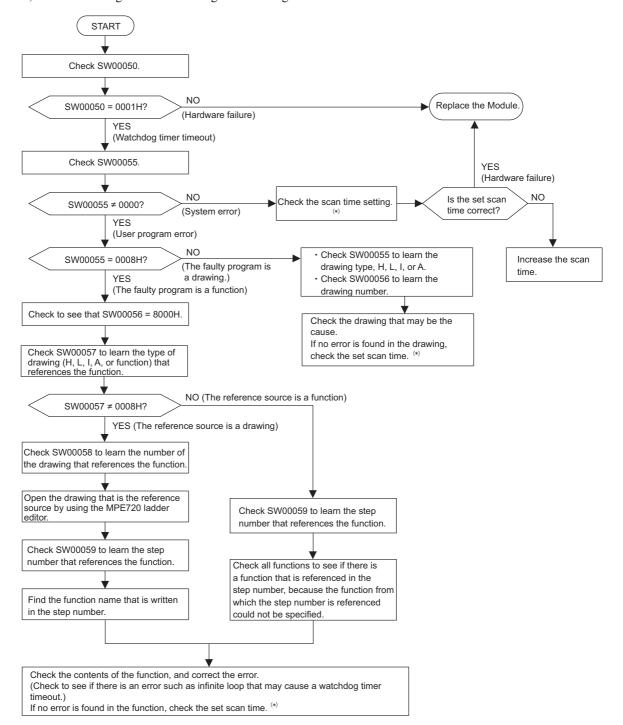


The contents of the system register is displayed starting from the leading register number.

Note: The data type is set by default to decimal. Place the cursor anywhere on the list, and then right-click. Select **Hex** (hexadecimal) from the pop-up menu that appears. The data are displayed in hexadecimal.

#### 6.4.3 Troubleshooting When ERR is Lit

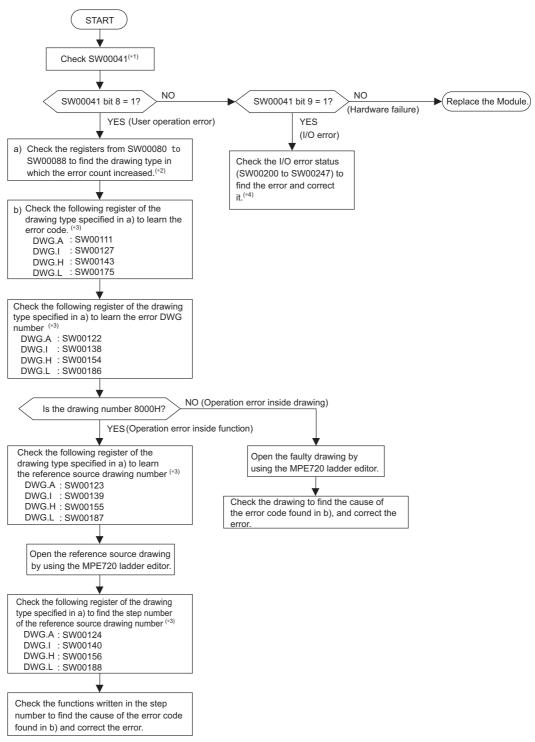
When the ERR lamp of the LED indicators on the front panel of MP2300 lights up, occurrence of a serious failure, hardware failure or user program error is likely. Stop the MP2300 by setting the DIP switch No. 6 (STOP) of SW1 to ON, and then investigate the cause using the following flowchart.



- For details on the system registers from SW00050 to SW00059, refer to 6.4.5 (2) System Error Status.
- Refer to 5.5.3 (1) Precautions When Setting or Changing the Scan Time for precautions when setting the scan
  time

#### 6.4.4 Troubleshooting When ALM is Lit

When the ALM lamp (or RDY, RUN, and ALM lamps) of the LED indicators on the front panel of MP2300 lights up, occurrence of a serious failure (hardware failure, user operation error, or I/O error) is likely. Stop the MP2300 by setting the DIP switch No. 6 (STOP) of SW1 to ON, and investigate the cause using to the following flowchart.



- \* 1. For details on SW00041, refer to 6.4.5 ( 2 ) System Error Status.
- \* 2. For details on the system registers from SW00080 to SW00088, refer to 6.4.5 (3) [a] Ladder Program User Operation Error Status 1.
- \* 3. For details on the system registers from SW00110 to SW00188, refer to 6.4.5 (3) [b] Ladder Program User Operation Error Status 2.
- \* 4. For details on the system registers from SW00200 to SW00247, refer to 6.4.5 ( 6 ) System I/O Error Status.

# 6.4.5 System Register Configuration and Error Status

### (1) System Status

System operating status and error status is stored in registers SW00040 to SW00048. Checking of system status details are used to determine whether hardware or software is the cause of an error.

Name	Register No.	Description			
Reserved by	SW00030				
the system.	to SW00039	_			
		SB000400	READY	0: Failure 1: Normal	
		SB000401	RUN	0: Stopped, 1: Running	
		SB000402	ALARM	0: Normal, 1: Alarm	
		SB000403	ERROR	0: Normal, 1: Error	
		SB000404	Reserved by the system.		
		SB000405	Reserved by the system.		
CPU Status	SW00040	SB000406	FLASH	1: Flash operation	
		SB000407	WEN	0: Write-disabled, 1: Write-enabled	
		SB000408			
		to SB00040D	Reserved by the system.		
		SB00040E	Operation Stop Request	0: RUN selection, 1: STOP selection	
		SB00040F	Run Switch Status at Power ON	0: STOP 1: RUN	
	SW00041	SB000410	Serious Failure	1: WDGE, undefined command See SW00050 for details.	
		SB000411	Reserved by the system.		
		SB000412	Reserved by the system.		
		SB000413	Exception Error		
CPU Error		SB000414			
Status		to Reserved by the system.			
		SB000417 SB000418	User operation error	1: User operation error	
		SB000419	I/O Error	1: I/O error	
		SB00041A	I/O EIIOI	1. 1/0 (110)	
		to	Reserved by the system.		
		SB00041F			
H Scan Over Counter	SW00044	_			
L Scan Over Counter	SW00046	_			
Reserved by		SB000470			
the system.	SW00047	to	Reserved by the system.		
		SB00047F	TEGT		
		SB000480	TEST	-	
		SB000481	MON	-	
		SB000482	CNFG	DIP switch reports	
Hardware		SB000483	INIT	0: OFF, 1: ON	
Configuration	SW00048	SB000484 SB000485	SUP	-	
Status	2 4 4 1 4	SB000485 SB000486	STOP	-	
			Pottomy Alama		
		SB000487	Battery Alarm		
		SB000488 to SB00048F	Reserved by the system.		
		<u> </u>	l .	1	

# 6.4.5 System Register Configuration and Error Status

(cont'd)

Name	Register No.	Description			
Reserved by the system.	SW00049	SW000490 to SW00049F	Reserved by the system.		

# (2) System Error Status

System error status is stored in registers  $SW00050\ to\ SW00060.$ 

Name	Register No.		Description			
		0001H	Watchdog timer over error			
		0041H	ROM diagnosis error			
		0042H RAM diagnosis error				
		0043H CPU diagnosis error				
		0044H FPU diagnosis error				
		00E0H	Address read execption error	•		
32-bit Error Code	SW00050	0100H	Address write execption erro	or		
32-bit Liftor Code		0120H	FPU exception error			
		0180H	Illegal general command erro	or		
		01A0H	Illegal slot command error			
		01E0H	User break after command e	xecution		
		0800Н	General FPU inhibited excep	otion error		
		0820H	Slot FPU inhibited exception	n error		
	SW00051	For system error analysis				
32-bit Addresses	SW00052	For system error analysis				
Generating Error	SW00053	Tor system error anarysis	,			
Ladder Program Error Task	SW00054	0000H: System 0001H: DWG.A	0002H: DWG.I 0003H: DWG.H	0005H: DWG.L		
Ladder Program Type	SW00055	0000H: System 0001H: DWG.A	0002H: DWG.I 0003H: DWG.H 0005H: DWG.L	0008H: Function 000FH: Motion program		
Ladder Program Error Drawing Number	SW00056	Ladder program grandch Motion program: F0□□	:: 8000H awing: □□00H(H□□: Chile ild drawing: □□yyH(Hyy: C H (H□□: Program number)	Grandchild drawing number)		
–		Type of drawing that call	s the ladder program function			
Ladder Program Function Calling Drawing Type	SW00057	0001H: DWG.A 0002H: DWG.I 0003H: DWG.H 0005H: DWG.L	0008H: Ladder program fund 000FH: Motion program 0010H: Reserved by system. 0011H: Reserved by system.			
Ladder Program			calls the ladder program functi	on in which an error occurred.		
Function Calling Drawing Number	SW00058	Parent drawing: FFFFH Function: 0100H Child drawing: □□00H (H□□: Child drawing number) Grandchild drawing: □□yyH (Hyy: Grandchild drawing number)				
Ladder Program Function Calling Drawing Number	SW00059	STEP number of the drawing that calls the ladder program function in which an error occurred.  0 when there is an error in the drawing.				

(co	nť	d)
,00		٠,

Name	Register No.	Description
	SW00060 and SW00061	Reserved by the system.
	SW00062 to SW00065	Name of Task Generating Error
	SW00066 and SW00067	Reserved by the system.
	SW00068	Year Generated
	SW00069	Month Generated
Error Data	SW00070	Day of Week Generated
	SW00071	Day of Month Generated
	SW00072	Hour Generated
	SW00073	Minutes Generated
	SW00074	Seconds Generated
	SW00075	Milliseconds Generated (Not used.)
	SW00076 to SW00079	Reserved by the system.

### (3) Ladder Program User Operation Error Status

Error information for user operation errors in ladder programs is stored in registers SW00080 to SW00089 (Error Status 1) and SW00110 to SW00189 (Error Status 2).

#### [a] Ladder Program User Operation Error Status 1

Name	Register No.	Description
DWG.A Error Count Error Code	SW00080	Operation error code: See Ladder Program User Operation Error Codes 1.  Error code when an index error occurs: See Ladder Program User Operation Error Codes 2.
	SW00081	
DWG.I Error Count Error Code	SW00082	
	SW00083	
DWG.H Error Count Error Code	SW00084	
	SW00085	
Reserved by the system.	SW00086	
	SW00087	
DWG.L Error Count Error Code	SW00088	
	SW00089	

## [ b ] Ladder Program User Operation Error Status 2

Name		Regis	ter No.	Remarks	
Ivaille	DWG.A DWG.I DWG.H DWG.L		Nemans		
Error Count	SW00110	SW00126	SW00142	SW00174	
Error Code	SW00111	SW00127	SW00143	SW00175	<error drawing="" number=""> Parent drawing: FFFFH</error>
Error A Register	SW00112	SW00128	SW00144	SW00176	Child drawing: \$\Bigcup 00H (H\$\Bigcup 0: Child
Life A Register	SW00113	SW00129	SW00145	SW00177	drawing number)
Modification A	SW00114	SW00130	SW00146	SW00178	Grandchild drawing: □□yyH (Hyy:
Register	SW00115	SW00131	SW00147	SW00179	Grandchild drawing number)
Error F Register	SW00116	SW00132	SW00148	SW00180	Function: 8000H Motion program: F0□□H (H□□:
Elloi F Register	SW00117	SW00133	SW00149	SW00181	Program number)
Modification F	SW00118	SW00134	SW00150	SW00182	
Register	SW00119	SW00135	SW00151	SW00183	
Address Generating	SW00120	SW00136	SW00152	SW00184	<reference drawing="" number="" source=""> Number of the drawing reference source in</reference>
Error	SW00121	SW00137	SW00153	SW00185	which an error occurred.
Error Drawing Number	SW00122	SW00138	SW00154	SW00186	
Reference Source Drawing Number	SW00123	SW00139	SW00155	SW00187	<reference dwg="" number="" source="" step=""> Step number of the drawing reference</reference>
Reference Source DWG Step Number	r SW00124 SW00140 SW00156		SW00188	Step number of the drawing reference source in which an error occurred.  0 when there is an error in the parent	
Reserved by the system.	SW00125	SW00141	SW00157	SW00189	drawing.

#### [c] Ladder Program User Operation Error Codes 1

	Error Code	Error Contents			9	System Default Value	
	0001H	Integer operation - underflow	7	Yes	-32768	[-32768]	
	0002H	Integer operation - overflow		Yes	32767	[32767]	
	0003H	Integer operation - division es	rror	Yes	The A	register remains the same.	
Integer	0009H	Double-length integer operati	ion - underflow	Yes	-21474	83648 [-2147483648]	
Operations	000AH	Double-length integer operati	ion - overflow	Yes	214748	3647 [2147483647]	
	000BH	Double-length integer operation	ion - division error	Yes	The A	register remains the same.	
	010□H	Operation error drawing - into to B)	eger operation error ( $\square = 1$	No	Default	indicated above.	
	0010H	Integer storage - non-numeric	eerror	Yes	Store no	ot executed. [00000]	
	0011H	Integer storage - underflow		Yes	Store no	ot executed. [-32768]	
	0012H	Integer storage - overflow		Yes	Store no	ot executed. [+32767]	
	0021H	Real number storage - underf	low	Yes	Store not executed. [-1.0E+38]		
	0022H	Real number storage - overflo	ow	Yes	Store not executed. [1.0E+38]		
	0023Н	Real number operation - divis	sion-by-zero error	Yes	Operation not executed. The F register remains the same.		
	0030H	Real number operation - inva	lid operation (non-numeric)	No	Operation not executed.		
	0031H	Real number operation - expo	onent underflow	No	0.0		
	0032H	Real number operation - expo	onent overflow	No	Maximum value		
Real	0033H	Real number operation - divis	sion error (non-numeric 0/0)	No	Operation not executed.		
Number	0034H	Real number storage - expone	ent underflow	No	Stores 0.0.		
Operation	0035H	Real number operation - stack	k error				
		Standard System Functions Real number operation errors	<b>S</b>	No	Interrup	ot operation and output = 0.0	
		0040H: SQRT	0041H: SIN	0042H	: COS	0043H: TAN	
	0040H	0044H: ASIN	0045H: ACOS	0046H	: ATAN	0047H: EXP	
	to	0048H: LN	0049H: LOG	004AF	H: DZA	004BH: DZB	
	ιο	004CH: LIM 004DH: PI		004EF	I: PD	004FH: PID	
	0059H	0050H: LAG 0051H: LLAG		0052H	: FGN	0053H: IFGN	
		0054H: LAU	0055H: SLAU	0056H	: REM	0057H: RCHK	
		0058H: BSRCH	0059H: SQRT				
		1000H or 2000H is added for	an index error.				

Yes: Can be set to value other than system default from the user program.
 No: The system default cannot be changed from the user program.

#### [d] Ladder Program User Operation Error Codes 2

	Error Code	Error Conte	Us	ser	System Default		
Integer - Real Number	1000H	Index error within d	$\times$ i,j = 0.		i,j = 0.	n when corresponding to egisters remain the same.	
Operations	2000H	Index error within for	;	×	Execute again when corresponditing $i, j = 0$ .  The i and j registers remain the s		
	□060H	Integer system funct Index error	:	×		ped and output = input. remains the same.	
Integer Operation	to □077H	□06DH: PI □06DH: P		□06DH: PD		H: PID	□070H: LAG
Operation	(□ = 1,2)	□071H: LLAG	6 □072H: FGN		□073	H: IFGN	□074H: LAU
	(- , ,	□075H: SLAU	□076H: FG	N 🗆 0771		H: IFGN	

#### (4) System Service Execution Status

#### [a] Data Trace Execution Status

Name	Register No.	Remarks
Reserved by the system.	SW00090 to SW00097	
Existence Of Data Trace Definition	SW00098	Bit 0 to 3 = Group 1 to 4 Definition exists = 1, No definition = 0
Data Trace Execution Status	SW00099	Bit 0 to 3 = Group 1 to 4 Trace stopped = 1, Trace executing = 0

#### [b] Latest Data Trace Record Numbers

Name	Register No.	Remarks
Data Trace Group 1	SW00100	Latest record number
Data Trace Group 2	SW00101	Latest record number
Data Trace Group 3	SW00102	Latest record number
Data Trace Group 4	SW00103	Latest record number

#### (5) Alarm Counter and Alarm Clear

Name	Register No.	Remarks
Number of Alarm Occurrences	SW00190	The number of alarm occurrences.
Number of Alarm History Records	SW00191	The number of alarms in the alarm history.
Clear Alarms	SW00192	1: Alarm cleared     2: The number of alarm occurrences and alarm history cleared

## (6) System I/O Error Status

Name	Register No.	Remarks		
I/O Error Count	SW00200	Number of I/O errors		
Input Error Count	SW00201	Number of input errors		
Input Error Address	SW00202	Latest input error address (OW□□□□ register number)		
Output Error Count	SW00203	Number of output errors		
Output Error Address	SW00204	Latest output error address (OW□□□□ register number)		
	SW00205			
Reserved by the system.	SW00206	(Not used.)		
	SW00207	1		
	SW00208 to SW00215	Slot 0 error status (Differs depending on the installed module or error code.)		
	SW00216 to SW00223	Reserved by the system.		
I/O Error Status	SW00224 to SW00231	Slot 1 error status (Differs depending on the installed module or error code.)		
	SW00232 to SW00239	Slot 2 error status (Differs depending on the installed module or error code.)		
	SW00240 to SW00247	Slot 3 error status (Differs depending on the installed module or error code.)		

#### (7) Details on I/O Error Status

When a system I/O error occurs, the error status will be written in the system register.

The registers allocated for each error status when an I/O Module (LIO-01/02), SVB-01 Module, and Communication Module (260IF-01) are mounted in slots 1, 2, and 3 of the MP2300 Machine Controller respectively are described

below.

#### [a] MP2300 Machine Controller Basic Module Error Status

Name	Register No.	Remarks
Slot 0 Error Status	SW00208 to SW00215	(Depends on themounted module and error code.)
Reserved by the system	SW00216 to SW00223	(Depends on the mounted module and error code.)
Slot 1 Error Status	SW00224 to SW00231	(Depends on the mounted module and error code.)
Slot 2 Error Status	SW00232 to SW00239	(Depends on the mounted module and error code.)
Slot 3 Error Status	SW00240 to SW00247	(Depends on the mounted module and error code.)

#### ■ Register Allocation: Slot 0 (Reserved for Basic Module)

(Bit No.)	F				7 .				
SW00208	Error code	(I/O error =	2)			Subs	slot No. (= 2)		
SW00209	Error code	(Station erro	or = 1)			Subs	slot No. (= 3)		
SW00210	ST#15					ST#2	ST#1	Not u	sed
SW00211	Not used	ST#30					ST#17	ST#	16
SW00212	Not used							Not u	sed
SW00213	Not used							Not u	sed
SW00214	Not used							Not u	sed
SW00215	Not used							Not u	sed

#### [b] LIO-01/LIO-02 Module Error Status (Slot 1)

(Bit No.)	F		8	7		0
SW00224	Error	code (I/O error = 2)			Subslot No. (= 1)	
SW00225	Error	code (I/O error = 2)			Subslot No. (= 2)	
SW00226	Not used					Not used
1						
SW00227	Not used					Not used
1						
SW00228	Not used					Not used
ı						
SW00229	Not used					Not used
1						
SW00230	Not used					Not used
ı						
SW00231	Not used					Not used

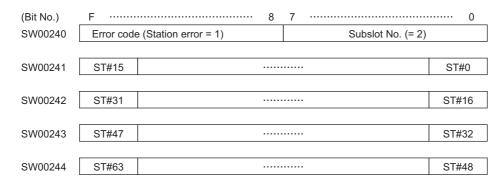
#### 6.4.5 System Register Configuration and Error Status

#### [c] SVB-01 Module Error Status (Slot 2)

(Bit No.)	F	F							0
SW00232	Error code	(Station erro	or = 1)			Subslot No. (= 1)			
SW00233	ST#15					ST#2	ST#1	Not us	sed
								•	
SW00234	Not used	ST#30					ST#17	ST#1	16
						•		•	
SW00235	Not used							Not us	sed
SW00236	Not used							Not us	sed
SW00237	Not used						Not us	sed	
SW00238	Not used					Not us	ed		
SW00239	Not used							Not us	sed

• The above error status is meant to check I/O errors when an I/O Module is connected. Errors when SERVOPACKs and/or MECHATROLINK-II inverters are connected will not be written. Use the monitoring parameter to check errors when SERVOPACKs and/or MECHATROLINK-II inverters are connected.

#### [d] 260IF-01 Module Error Status (Slot 3)



#### <Error Status Details>

Item	Code	Description
0		Normal communication
ST#n	1	Communication error at the station n (n = local station number in slave mode)

# (8) MP2300 Module Information

Name	Register No.	Remarks
	SW00800	Basic Module (C380H)
	SW00801	Reserved by the system.
	SW00802	CPU Software version (BCD)
	SW00803	Number of sub-slots (0004H)
	SW00804	CPU Function ID (C310H)
	SW00805	CPU Function Module Status
	SW00806	I/O Function Module ID (8070H)
	SW00807	I/O Function Module Status
Module	SW00808	SVB Function Module ID (9113H)
Information	SW00809	SVB Function Module Status
	SW00810	SVR Function Module ID (9210H)
	SW00811	SVR Function Module Status
	SW00812 to SW00815	Reserved by the system.
	SW00816 to SW00823	Slot 1
	SW00824 to SW00831	Slot 2
	SW00832 to SW00839	Slot 3
	SW01008 to SW01015	Reserved by the system (Slot 26)

# (9) Motion Program Execution Information

	Main					Motion Pro	gram Alarm			
System	Program	Program Information	Parallel 0	Parallel 1	Parallel 2	Parallel 3	Parallel 4	Parallel 5	Parallel 6	Parallel 7
Work	No. in Execution	Used by Work	Offset * +4	Offset +7	Offset +10	Offset +13	Offset +16	Offset +19	Offset +22	Offset +25
1	SW3200	SW03264 to SW03321	SW03268	SW03271	SW03274	SW03277	SW03280	SW03283	SW03286	SW03289
2	SW3201	SW03322 to SW03379	SW03326	SW03329	SW03332	SW03335	SW03338	SW03341	SW03344	SW03347
3	SW3202	SW03380 to SW03437	SW03384	SW03387	SW03390	SW03393	SW03396	SW03399	SW03402	SW03405
4	SW3203	SW03438 to SW03495	SW03442	SW03445	SW03448	SW03451	SW03454	SW03457	SW03460	SW03463
5	SW3204	SW03496 to SW03553	SW03500	SW03503	SW03506	SW03509	SW03512	SW03515	SW03518	SW03521
6	SW3205	SW03554 to SW03611	SW03558	SW03561	SW03564	SW03567	SW03570	SW03573	SW03576	SW03579
7	SW3206	SW03612 to SW03669	SW03616	SW03619	SW03622	SW06325	SW03628	SW03631	SW03634	SW03637
8	SW3207	SW03670 to SW03727	SW03674	SW03677	SW03680	SW03683	SW03686	SW03689	SW03692	SW03695
9	SW3208	SW03728 to SW03785	SW03732	SW03735	SW03738	SW03741	SW03744	SW03747	SW03750	SW03753
10	SW3209	SW03786 to SW04843	SW03790	SW03793	SW03796	SW03799	SW03802	SW03805	SW03808	SW03811
11	SW3210	SW03844 to SW03901	SW03848	SW03851	SW03854	SW03857	SW03860	SW03863	SW03866	SW03869
12	SW3211	SW03902 to SW03959	SW03906	SW03909	SW03912	SW03915	SW03918	SW03921	SW03924	SW03927
13	SW3212	SW03960 to SW04017	SW03964	SW03967	SW03970	SW03973	SW03976	SW03979	SW03982	SW03985
14	SW3213	SW04018 to SW04075	SW04022	SW04025	SW04028	SW04031	SW04034	SW04037	SW04040	SW04043
15	SW3214	SW04076 to SW04133	SW04080	SW04083	SW04086	SW04089	SW04092	SW04095	SW04098	SW04101
16	SW3215	SW04134 to SW04191	SW04138	SW04141	SW04144	SW04147	SW04150	SW04153	SW04156	SW04159

<sup>\*</sup> Offset: Offset value from the first register number of Program Information Used by Work

# 6.5 Motion Program Alarms

If the result of investigation using 6.3.2 MP2300 Error Check Flowchart on page 6-6 indicates that a motion program alarm has occurred, use the alarm code to determine the cause of the error.

#### 6.5.1 Motion Program Alarm Configuration

Motion program alarms stored in the alarm output register (default: SW03268) are displayed as shown in the following diagram.



· Refer to the appropriate User's Manual of Machine Controller for information on finding the alarm output register.

#### 6.5.2 Motion Program Alarm Code List

The motion program alarm codes are listed in the following table.

• When displaying these on the register list, set the view mode to hexadecimal.

Alarm Code	Name	Description	Corrective Actions
02h	Division error	Data divided by 0	Review the motion program.
10h	A circle instead of radius was specified	Turn number was specified instead of radius in the circular arc or helical interpolation command.	<ul> <li>Designate a center coordinate instead of a radius to perform the circular arc of helical interpolation command.</li> <li>Never specify the turn number.</li> </ul>
11h	Interpolation feeding speed over limit	Interpolation feeding speed exceeded the valid range of the FMX command.	Modify the interpolation feeding speed of the interpolation command
12h	No interpolation feeding speed specified	No interpolation feeding speed was specified. (once specified, this can be omitted as in the motion program)	Specify the interpolation feeding speed in the interpolation command.
13h	Range exceeded after converting acceleration parameter	Indirect acceleration parameter exceeded the valid range.	Change the indirect register value.
14h	Circular arc length exceeded LONG_MAX	Circular arc length exceeded the valid range in the circular arc or helical interpolation command.	Review the circular arc length in the circular arc or helical interpolation command.
15h	Vertical axis not specified for circular arc plane	Vertical axis was not specified in the circular arc or helical interpolation command.	Use PLN command to specify the axis.
16h	Horizontal axis not specified for circular arc plane	Horizontal axis was not specified in the circular arc or helical interpolation command.	Use PLN command to specify the axis.
17h	Specified axis over limit	Too many axes were configured in the circular arc (two axes) or helical (three axes) interpolation command.	Modify the axis in the circular arc or helical interpolation command.
18h	Turn number over limit	Turn number exceeded the valid range in the circular arc or helical interpolation command.	Modify the turn number in the circular arc or helical interpolation command.
19h	Radius exceeded LONG_MAX	Radius exceeded the valid range in the circular arc or helical interpolation command.	Review the radius in the circular arc or helical interpolation command.
1Ah	Center point error	Improper center point was specified in the circular arc or helical interpolation command.	Specify the center point properly in the circular arc or helical interpolation command.
1Bh	Running emergency stop command	Axis move command stopped due to a program stop request.	Turn OFF the program stop request for the motion program control signal, and turn ON the alarm reset request.
1Ch	Linear interpolation moving amount exceeded LONG MAX	Moving amount exceeded the valid range in the linear interpolation command.	Review the moving amount in the linear interpolation command.

Alarm Code	Name	Description	Corrective Actions
1Dh	FMX undefined	FMX command not executed in the motion program containing an interpolation command.	Perform an FMX command. The FMX command is required in each program containing an interpolation command.
1Eh	Address T out of range	Designation exceeded the valid range in the IAC/IDC/FMX commands.	Review the setting in the IAC/IDC/FMX command.
1Fh	Address P out of range	Designation exceeded the valid range in the IFP command.	Review the setting in the IFP command.
21h	PFORK execution error	A motion command was instructed simultaneously at the second line in the PFORK of both a source motion program and a subprogram.	Review the source motion program or subprogram.
22h	Indirect register range error	Specified register address exceeds the register size range.	Review the motion program.
23h	Moving amount out of range	Axis moving amount with decimal point for an axis move command exceeded the possible range.	Review the axis moving amount.
80h	Use of logical axis prohibited	Multiple motion commands instructed against the same axis at the same time.	Review the motion program.
81h	Designation exceeded POSMAX in the infinite length axis	Moving distance designation exceeded POSMAX in the infinite length axis.	Modify a fixed parameter "Maximum infinite length axis counter"     Review the motion program.
82h	Axis moving distance exceeded LONG_MAX	Axis moving distance designation exceeded the valid range.	Review the motion program.
84h	Duplicated motion command	Multiple commands ware executed against a single axis.	Check whether another program gave a command to the same axis at the same time. If so, review the program.
85h	Motion command response error	A motion command response different from that instructed by the motion command is reported from a motion module.	<ul> <li>Remove the alarm cause from the destination axis.</li> <li>If the servo is not turned ON, turn ON the servo.</li> <li>Check whether another program gave a command to the same axis at the same time. If so, review the program.</li> </ul>
87h	VEL setting data out of range	An instruction in the VEL command exceeded the valid range.	Review the VEL command.
88h	INP setting data out of range	An instruction in the INP command exceeded the valid range.	Review the INP command.
89h	ACC/SCC/DCC setting data out of range	An instruction in the ACC/SCC/DCC command exceeded the valid range.	Review the ACC/SCC/DCC command.
8Ah	No time specified in the MVT command	T designation in the MVT command was zero.	Review the MVT command.
8Bh	Command execution disabled	A motion command which cannot be executed by the destination motion module was instructed.	Review the motion program.
8Ch	Distribution incompleted	A motion command was executed when a motion module was not in the Distribution Completed state.	Review the motion program so that a motion command is executed in the Distribution Completed state.
8Dh	Motion command abnormally aborted	Motion module fell into the "Motion command abnormally aborted" state.	Release the destination axis error.     Review the motion program.

<sup>\*</sup> The axis number is stored in bits 8 to 12 for axis alarms.

## 6.6 List of Causes for Command Error Occurrence

The Command Error Completed Status (Command Error Occurence) bit (IW \( \subseteq 09\), bit 3) turns ON when the set motion command cannot be executed or when the execution of a motion command ends error. The triggers for which this bit turns ON depend on the motion command.

The following table describes the causes of Command Error Occurrence for each motion command.

	Motion Command Code	Cause of Command Error Occurrence	Warning (W:) and Alarm (A:) That Occur at Command Error Occurrence
		The positioning movement exceeds the allowable range.	A: Excessive Positioning Moving Amount
4	Position Mode (Positioning)	The axis is ABS infinite-length, and the zero point return setting is not completed.	A: Zero Point Unsetting
1	(POSING)	In servo OFF status	A: Servo OFF
	(* *******)	Alarm is occurring.	_
		Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
		The positioning movement exceeds the allowable range.	A: Excessive Positioning Moving Amount
		The axis is ABS infinite-length, and the zero point return setting is not completed.	A: Zero Point Unsetting
		In servo OFF status	A: Servo OFF
	Latch Torque Positioning	Alarm is occurring.	-
2	(External positioning) (EX_POSING)	Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
	(2.4_1 000)	SERVOPACK parameter writing was not completed within the specified time.	A: Servo Driver Command Timeout Error
		Warning A.94 or A.95 occurred in the SERVOPACK.	W: Servo Driver Error
		The selected external signal is outside the setting range.	W: Set Parameter Error
		In machine lock status	_
		In servo OFF status	A: Servo OFF
		An alarm is occurring.	-
		Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
		SERVOPACK parameter reading or writing was not completed within the specified time.	A: Servo Driver Command Timeout Error
3	Zero Point Return	Warning A.94 or A.95 is occurring in the SERVOPACK.	W: Servo Driver Error
J	(ZRET)	The selected zero point return method is outside the setting range.	W: Set Parameter Error
		POT method is selected for zero point return, but the approach speed is a negative value.	W: Set Parameter Error
		NOT method is selected for zero point return, but the approach speed is a positive value.	W: Set Parameter Error
		During zero point return using DEC1 + Phase-C, ZERO signal, or Phase-C method, the OT signal in zero point return direction was ON.	OT alarm or OT warning in zero point return direction

			(cont d) Warning (W:) and Alarm (A:) That
	Motion Command Code	Cause of Command Error Occurrence	Occur at Command Error Occurrence
4	Interpolation (INTERPOLATE)	The commanded movement for one scan exceeds the segment that can be commanded to the MECHATROLINK SERVOPACK, or the speed feed forward value exceeds the maximum allowable speed.	A: Excessive Speed
and 5	Last Interporation Segment	The axis is ABS infinite length, and the zero point return (setting) is not completed.	A: Zero Point Unsetting
	(ENDOF_INTERPOLATE)	In servo OFF status	A: Servo OFF
		An alarm is occurring.	-
		Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
	Interporation Mode with	The commanded movement for one scan exceeds the segment that can be commanded to the MECHATROLINK SERVOPACK, or the speed feed forward value exceeds the maximum allowable speed.	A: Excessive Speed
6	Latch Input (LATCH)	The axis is ABS infinite length, and the zero point return (setting) is not completed.	A: Zero Point Unsetting
		In servo OFF status	A: Servo OFF
		An alarm is occurring.	-
		The selected latch signal is out of the setting range.	W: Set Parameter Error
		In machine lock status	_
7	JOG Mode	In servo OFF status	A: Servo OFF
,	(FEED)	An alarm is occurring.	A. Cama Dairean Camalananination
		Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
		Positioning movement exceeds the allowable value.	A: Excessive Positioning Moving Amount
8	Relative Positon Mode	In servo OFF status	A: Servo OFF
	(Step mode) (STEP)	An alarm is occurring.	_
		Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
	Set Zero Point	An alarm is occurring.	_
9	(ZSET)	Asynchronized communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
		An alarm is occurring.	_
	Change Acceleration Time	Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
10 and	(ACC) Change Deceleration	Executed before distribution has been completed (DEN = OFF)	_
11	Time (DCC)	SERVOPACK parameter writing was not completed within the specified time.	A: Servo Command Timeout Error
		Warning A.94 ot A.95 occurred in the SERVOPACK.	W: Servo Driver Error
		An alarm is occurring.	_
		Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
12	Change Filter Time Constant	Executed before distribution has been completed (DEN = OFF)	A: Filter Time Constant Change Error
	(SCC)	SERVOPACK parameter writing was not completed within the specified time.	A: Servo Driver Command Timeout Error
		Warning A.94 or A.95 occurred in the SERVOPACK.	W: Servo Driver Error

	Motion Command Code	Cause of Command Error Occurrence	Warning (W:) and Alarm (A:) That Occur at Command Error Occurrence
		An alarm is occurring.	_
40	Change Filter Type (CHG_FILTER)	Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
13		Executed before distribution has been completed (DEN = OFF).	A: Filter Time Constant Change Error
		The selected filter type is out of the setting range.	W: Set Parameter Error
	Change Speed Loop Gain	An alarm is occurring.	-
14, 15,	(KVS) Change Position Loop	Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
and 16	Gain (KPS)	SERVOPACK parameter writing was not completed within the specified time.	A: Servo Driver Command Timeout Error
	Change Feed Forward (KFS)	Warning A.94 or A.95 occurred in the SERVOPACK.	W: Servo Driver Error
		An alarm is occurring.	-
	Read User Constant	Asynchronized communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
17 and	(PRM_RD) Write User Constant	SERVOPACK parameter reading was not completed within the specified time.	A: Servo Driver Command Timeout Error
18	(PRM_WR)	Warning A.94 or A.95 occurred in the SERVOPACK.	W: Servo Driver Error
		SERVOPACK parameter number or size is outside the setting range.	W: Set Parameter Error
19	Alarm Monitor (ALM_MON)	The command to the SERVOPACK was not completed within the specified time.	A: Servo Driver Command Timeout Error
and 20	Alarm History Monitor (ALM_HIST)	Servo driver alarm monitor number is outside setting range.	W: Set Parameter Error
21	Clear Alarm History (ALMHIST_CLR)	The command to the SERVOPACK was not completed within the specified time.	A: Servo Driver Command Timeout Error
		This command was used for Σ-I SERVOPACK.	-
		Executed while servo was ON.	-
22	Absolute Encoder Reset (ABS_RST)	Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
		The command to the SERVOPACK was not completed within the specified time.	A: Servo Driver Command Timeout Error
	0 15 (	Commanded while connected to MECHATROLINK-I.	-
23	Speed Reference (VELO)	An alarm is occurring.	-
	(VELO)	Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
	Towns /Thurst D. C	Commanded while connected to MECHATROLINK-I.	-
24	Torque/Thrust Reference (TRQ)	An alarm is occurring	-
	(11.04)	Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
		The axis is ABS infinite length, and the zero point return (setting) is not completed.	A: Zero Point Unsetting
25	Phase Reference	In servo OFF status	A: Servo OFF
25	(PHASE)	An alarm is occurring.	-
		Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error

	Motion Command Code	Cause of Command Error Occurrence	Warning (W:) and Alarm (A:) That Occur at Command Error Occurrence
		An alarm is occurring.	_
	Change Position Loop	Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
26	26 Integral Time Constant (KIS)	SERVOPACK parameter writing was not completed within the specified time.	A: Servo Driver Command Timeout Error
		Warning A.94 or A.95 occurred in the SERVOPACK.	W: Servo Driver Error
		An alarm is occurring.	_
	Others Automatic Parameter Updating when Move	Asynchronous communication status	A: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
		SERVOPACK parameter writing was not completed within the specified time.	A: Servo Driver Command Timeout Error
	Command Starts *	Warning A.94 or A.95 occurred in the SERVOPACK.	W: Servo Driver Error
		The distribution was not completed (DEN = OFF).	_

<sup>\*</sup> When Automatic Updating of Parameter was enabled for fixed parameters, and the settings of Filter Time Constant, Acceleration Rate/Time Constant, or Deceleration Rate/Time Constant were changed at the time a move command was set.

# 6.7 Troubleshooting Motion Errors

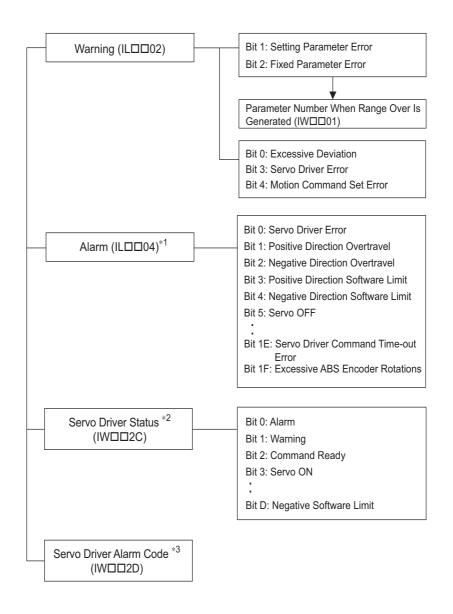
This section explains the details and remedies for errors that occur in motion control functions.

#### 6.7.1 Overview of Motion Errors

Motion errors in the MP2300 include axis alarms detected for individual SERVOPACKs.

The failure location can be determined and appropriate corrections can be taken simply by checking the contents of the Warning ( $IL\square\square02$ ) and Alarm ( $IL\square\square04$ ) monitoring parameters.

The motion alarms for the MP2300 Basic Module's MECHATROLINK-I or MECHATROLINK-II functionality are shown below.



- \* 1. Refer to 6.7.2 Motion Error Details and Corrections.
- \* 2. Refer to 6.7.3 ( 1 ) Servo Driver Status (IWDD2C) List.
- \* 3. Refer to 6.7.3 ( 2 ) Servo Driver Alarm Code (IW□□2D).

#### 6.7.2 Motion Error Details and Corrections

The following tables show the contents of the axis alarms ( $IL\square\square04$ ) (subsection 1) and axis alarm details (subsection 2).

#### (1) Alarm IL□□04 List

IL□□04	Alarm Contents	IL□□04	Alarm Contents
Bit 0	Servo Driver Error	Bit 10	Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error
Bit 1	Positive Direction Overtravel	Bit 11	Servo Driver Communication Error
Bit 2	Negative Direction Overtravel	Bit 12	Servo Driver Command Timeout Error
Bit 3	Positive Direction Software Limit	Bit 13	Excessive ABS Encoder Rotations
Bit 4	Negative Direction Software Limit	Bit 14	Reserved by the system.
Bit 5	Servo OFF	Bit 15	Reserved by the system.
Bit 6	Positioning Time Over	Bit 16	Not used
Bit 7	Excessive Positioning Moving Amount	Bit 17	Not used
Bit 8	Excessive Speed	Bit 18	Not used
Bit 9	Excessive Deviation	Bit 19	Not used
Bit A	Filter Type Change Error	Bit 1A	Not used
Bit B	Filter Time Constant Change Error	Bit 1B	Not used
Bit C	Not used	Bit 1C	Not used
Bit D	Zero Point Unsetting	Bit 1D	Not used
Bit E	Not used	Bit 1E	Motor Type Set Error
Bit F	Not used	Bit 1F	Connected Encoder Type Error

#### (2) Bit 0: Servo Driver Error

Detection Timing	• SERVOPACK alarms are continuously monitored by the alarm management section.		
Processing when Alarm Occurs	<ul> <li>The current command will be aborted. If a SERVOPACK error is detected during execution of a POSING command, the positioning will be aborted and the axis will decelerate to a stop.</li> <li>The Command Error Completed Status in the Motion Command Status (IW□□09,bit 3) will turn ON.</li> </ul>		
Error and Cause	• The cause of the error depends on the type of alarm. The contents of an alarm is monitored in IW□□2D. Refer to the list of SERVOPACK alarms in 6.7.3 Servo Driver Status and Servo Driver Error Codes on page 6-35 for details.		
Correction	Confirm the SERVOPACK alarm and remove the cause.     Reset the alarm.		

The above status bit will turn ON for any of the SERVOPACK alarm codes for alarms classified as SERVOPACK alarms.

#### (3) Bit 1: Positive Direction Overtravel and Bit 2: Negative Direction Overtravel

Detection Timing	<ul> <li>Overtravel is continuously monitored by the position management section during execution of a motion command.</li> <li>Overtravel is detected when the overtravel signal in the direction of movement turns OFF.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>The SERVOPACK performs stop processing.         The stop method and processing after stopping depends on the SERVOPACK parameter settings.</li> <li>The Command Error Completed Status in the Motion Command Status (IW□□09, bit 3) will turn</li> <li>Machine Controller Processing         The command is canceled and the axis decelerates to a stop. Follow-up processing (each scan the position of the machine is adjusted to the reference position) is executed.</li> </ul>	
Error and Cause	One of the following is possible.  • A move command that exceeded the travel limit of the machine was executed as follows:  A user program command exceeded the travel limit.  The software limit was exceeded in manual operation.  • Overtravel signal malfunction.
Correction	<ul> <li>Check the following. Check the overtravel signal. Check the program or manual operation.</li> <li>Then, after clearing the motion command code and resetting the alarm, use a return operation to eliminate the overtravel status. (Commands in the overtravel direction will be disabled and an alarm will occur again if one is executed.)</li> </ul>



- For a vertical axis, the following should be set at the SERVOPACK to avoid dropping and vibration at the overtravel limit.
  - · An emergency deceleration stop
  - · Zero clamp status after the deceleration stop

#### (4) Bit 3: Positive Direction Software Limit and Bit 4: Negative Direction Software Limit

Detection Timing	• Enabled when using a motion command and detected by the position management section.
g	• The software limits are valid after a ZRET or ZSET command has been completed.
Processing when	• The axis decelerates to a stop at the software limit.
Alarm Occurs	• The Command Error Completed Status in the Motion Command Status (IW□□09, bit 3) will turn ON.
Error and Cause	A move command that exceeded a software limit of the machine was executed as follows:     A user program command exceeded the software limit.     The software limit was exceeded in manual operation.
Correction	<ul> <li>Check the program or manual operation.</li> <li>Then, after clearing the motion command code and resetting the alarm, use a return operation to eliminate the software limit status. (Commands in the direction of the software limit will be disabled and an alarm will occur again if one is executed.)</li> </ul>

#### (5) Bit 5: Servo OFF

Detection Timing	Servo OFF status is detected when a move command is executed.
Processing when Alarm Occurs	<ul> <li>The specified movement command will not be executed.</li> <li>The Command Error Completed Status in the Motion Command Status (IW□□09, bit 3) will turn ON.</li> </ul>
Error and Cause	A move command (commands for positioning, external positioning, STEP operation, JOG operation, etc.) was executed when the SERVOPACK was Servo OFF status.
Correction	After clearing the motion command and resetting the alarm, turn the SERVOPACK to the Servo ON status.

#### (6) Bit 6: Positioning Time Over

Detection Timing	• Positioning was not completed within the time specified in OW□□26 (Positoning Completion Check Time) after completing pulse distribution.
Processing when Alarm Occurs	• The current command was ended forcibly.
	• The Command Error Completed Status in the Motion Command Status (IW \$\square\$0.9 bit 3) will turn ON.
	One of the following is possible.
	• The position loop gain and speed loop gain are not set correctly, creating poor response. Or, there is oscillation.
Error and Cause	• The Positioning Completion Check Time (OW□□26) is too short.
	• The capacity of the motor is insufficient for the machine load.
	• Connections are not correct between the SERVOPACK and the motor.
Correction	Check the following.
	• Check the SERVOPACK gain parameters.
	• Check connections between the SERVOPACK and the motor.
	Check the motor capacity.
	• Check the Positioning Completion Check Time (OW□□26).

<sup>•</sup> The above check is not performed if the Positioning Completion Check Timet (OW□□26) is set to 0.

## (7) Bit 7: Excessive Positioning Moving Amount

Detection Timing	Positioning command is executed.
Processing when Alarm Occurs	<ul> <li>The move command is not executed.</li> <li>The Command Error Completed Status in the Motion Command Status (IW□□09, bit 3) will turn ON.</li> </ul>
Error and Cause	• A move command (commands for positioning, external positioning, or STEP operation) was executed that exceeded the limit of the positioning moving amount.
Correction	Check the moving amount for the axis being positioned.

#### (8) Bit 8: Excessive Speed

Detection Timing	A move command is executed.
Processing when Alarm Occurs	• The move command is not executed.
	• The Command Error Completed Status in the Motion Command Status (IW□□09, bit 3) will turn ON.
Error and Cause	The speed (movement output for one scan in case of interpolation) commanded to MECHATROLINK servo exceeds the upper limit.
Correction	Check the settings for speed reference, interpolation command movement per scan, and speed compensation.

#### (9) Bit 9: Excessive Deviation

Detection Timing	Always, except during speed control and torque control
Processing when Alarm Occurs	• The move command is not executed.
	• The Command Error Completed Status in the Motion Command Status (IW□□09, bit 3) will turn ON.
	One of the following is possible.
Error and Cause	• The position loop gain and speed loop gain are not set correctly, creating poor response.
	• The Error Count Alarm Detection (OL□□22) is too small.
	The capacity of the motor is insufficient for the machine load.
	SERVOPACK failure
Correction	Check the following and correct the problem. If the problem persists, contact the maintenance department.
	Check the position loop gain and speed loop gain.
	Check the Error Count Alarm Detection (OL□□22).
	Check the motor capacity.

<sup>•</sup> The above check is not performed if the Error Count Alarm Detection (OL□□22) is set to 0.

#### (10) Bit A: Filter Type Change Error

Detection Timing	Continuously monitored by the motion command processing section.
Processing when Alarm Occurs	• The Change Filter Type command will not be executed.
	• The Command Error Completed Status in the Motion Command Status (IW□□09, bit 3) will turn ON.
Error and Cause	• An error occurs if the Change Filter Type command is executed before the specified pulse distribution has not been completed (i.e., when IW□□0C, bit 0 was OFF).
Correction	• Correct the program to execute the Change Filter Type command after Distribution Completed status (i.e., that IW \underset 0C, bit 0 is ON) is checked.

• The command running will not stop even if the above error occurs. The stop processing from the user program is needed to stop running commands when necessary.

#### (11) Bit B: Filter Time Constant Change Error

Detection Timing	Continuously monitored by the motion command processing section.
Processing when Alarm Occurs	The SCC (Change Filter Time Constant) command will not be executed.
	• The Command Error Completed Status in the Motion Command Status (IW□□09, bit 3) will turn ON.
Error and Cause	• An error occurs if the SCC command is executed before the specified pulse distribution has not been completed (i.e., when IW□□0C0, bit 0 was OFF).
Correction	• Correct the program to execute the SCC command after Distribution Completed status (i.e., that IW□□0C, bit 0 is ON) is checked.

• The command running will not stop even if the above error occurs. The stop processing from the user program is needed to stop running commands when necessary.

#### (12) Bit D: Zero Point Unsetting

Detection Timing	<ul> <li>Enabled only when an absolute encoder is used for an infinite length axis and detected when the next command is set in the Motion Command (OW□□08).</li> <li>Commands: Positioning, External Positioning, Interpolation, Interpolation with position detection function, phase reference</li> </ul>
Processing when Alarm Occurs	• The set command will not be executed.
	• The Command Error Completed Status in the Motion Command Status (IW□□09, bit 3) will turn ON.
Error and Cause	• A move command was set without executing the ZSET command (IW□□0C, bit 5 is OFF).
Correction	After clearing the motion command and resetting the alarm, execute a Zero Point Setting operation.

#### (13) Bit 10: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error

Detection Timing	Detected by the communication control section when communication are synchronized between the Machine Controller and SERVOPACK.
Processing when Alarm Occurs	The current command will be aborted.
Error and Cause	Data of either Machine Controller or servo was not correctly updated.
Correction	Check the MECHATROLINK cable and reset the alarm.

#### (14) Bit 11: Servo Driver Communication Error

Detection Timing	Detected by the communication control section when communication is not synchronized between the Machine Controller and SERVOPACK.
Processing when Alarm Occurs	The current command will be aborted.  The SERVOPACK will be Servo OFF status.
Error and Cause	MECHATROLINK communication stopped because the cable was disconnected, there is noise interference to the communication line or the power supply to the SERVOPACK was turned OFF.
Correction	<ul> <li>Check the MECHATROLINK cable and reset the alarm.</li> <li>If this error occurs frequently, refer to MECHATROLINK-II Installation Manual (manual number: SIEPS 80000030) to correct wiring and eliminate noise interference.</li> </ul>

#### (15) Bit 12: Servo Driver Command Timeout Error

Detection Timing	<ul> <li>Detected during execution of each motion commands.</li> <li>Detected by the MECHATROLINK communication control section when the Servo command responses are checked for each process.</li> </ul>
Processing when Alarm Occurs	• The current command will be aborted.
Error and Cause	• The MECHATROLINK Servo command did not complete within the specified time (5 s).
Correction	• Check for alarms in the SERVOPACK for MECHATROLINK communication.

<sup>•</sup> The above error occurs when Module allocations of SERVOPACK for MECHATROLINK communication have been completed and the power is not being supplied to the SERVOPACK.

#### (16) Bit 13: Excessive ABS Encoder Rotations

Detection Timing	• Enabled only when an absolute encoder is used for a finite length axis, and the electronic gear used. Detected by the position management section when power is turned ON.
Processing when Alarm Occurs	• The absolute position information read from the absolute encoder when the SEN signal turned ON is ignored.
Error and Cause	• An operation error occurred when the absolute position information read from the absolute encoder is converted from pulses to reference units at power ON.
Correction	Check the gear ratio, number of encoder pulses for other motion fixed parameters.

## (17) Bit 1E: Motor Type Set Error

Detection Timing	Detected when communications with the SERVOPACK are established.
Processing when Alarm Occurs	• None
Error and Cause	<ul> <li>The motor type setting (rotary/linear) of the Machine Controller fixed parameter does not agree with that of SERVOPACK parameter (Start Selection Pn000.3 for SGDH, Rotary/Linear for SGDS).</li> </ul>
Correction	Check the setting and model of the SERVOPACK.

#### (18) Bit 1F: Connected Encoder Type Error

Detection Timing	• Detected when communications with the SERVOPACK are established.
Processing when Alarm Occurs	• None
Error and Cause	• The motor type setting (rotary/linear) of the Machine Controller fixed parameter does not agree with the motor type connected to the SERVOPACK.
Correction	• Check the motor.

#### 6.7.3 Servo Driver Status and Servo Driver Error Codes

## (1) Servo Driver Status (IW□□2C) List

The status of a SERVOPACK for MECHATROLINK communication can be monitored in Servo Driver Status monitoring parameter IWoo2C.

A list is provided in the following table.

Bit No.	Status	Description			
Bit 0	Alarm (ALARM)	0: No alarm occurred. 1: Alarm occurred.			
Bit 1	Warning (WARNG)	No warning occurred.     Warning occurred.			
Bit 2	Command Ready (CMDRDY)	0: Command reception not possible (busy). 1: Command reception possible (ready).			
Bit 3	Servo ON (SVON)	0: Servo OFF (baseblock) 1: Servo ON (baseblock cleared)			
Bit 4	Main Power Supply ON (PON)	0: Main power OFF 1: Main power ON			
Bit 5	Machine Lock (MLOCK)	0: Machine lock released 1: Machine locked			
Bit 6	Zero Position (ZPOINT)	0: The APOS (absolute position) is not in the zero point.  1: The APOS (absolute position) is in the zero point range.			
Bit 7	Locating Complete (PSET)	O: Pulse distribution is not completed or the APOS is not in the positioning completed width.     1: Pulse distribution is completed and the APOS is within the positioning completed width.			
Bit 8	Commanded Profile Complete (DEN)	Pulse distribution is being performed for positioning command.     Pulse distribution for positioning commands has been completed.			
Bit 9	Torque Restriction (T_LIM)	0: A torque limit is not being applied. 1: A torque limit is being applied.			
Bit A	Latch Complete (L_CMP)	0: Latch not completed. 1: Latch completed.			
Bit B	Locating Neighborhood (NEAR)	0:The APOS is outside the NEAR Signal Output Width. 1: The APOS is inside the NEAR Signal Output Width.			
Bit C	Position Software Limit (P-SOT)	0: The positive software limit has not been exceeded.  1: The positive software limit has been exceeded.			
Bit D	Negative Software Limit (N-SOT)	0: The negative software limit has not been exceeded.  1: The negative software limit has been exceeded.			
Bit E	Reserved	_			
Bit F	Reserved	_			

#### (2) Servo Driver Alarm Code (IW□□2D)

When the Servo Driver Error (IL□□04, bit 0) turns ON, a SERVOPACK alarm will exist. The content of the alarm can be confirmed using the Servo Driver Alarm Code (monitoring parameter IW□□2D).

The Servo alarm codes are listed in the following tables.

#### [a] $\Sigma$ -I Series

Name	Register Number	Code	Meaning
		99	Normal
		94	Parameter Setting Warning
		95	MECHATROLINK Command Warning
		96	MECHATROLINK Communication Error Warning
		00	Absolute Value Data Error
		02	Parameter Corrupted
		10	Overcurrent
		11	Ground Fault
		40	Overvoltage
		41	Undervoltage
		51	Excessive Speed
		71	Overload (Instantaneous)
		72	Overload (Continuous)
		7A	Heat Sink Heating
		80	Absolute Encoder Error
	IW□□2D	81	Absolute Encoder Backup Error
Servo Driver		82	Absolute Encoder Checksum Error
Alarm Code		83	Absolute Encoder Battery Error
		84	Absolute Encoder Data Error
		85	Absolute Encoder Excessive Speed
		B1	Gate Array 1 Error
		B2	Gate Array 2 Error
		В3	Current Feedback Phase-U Error
		B4	Current Feedback Phase-V Error
		B5	Watchdog Detector Error
		C1	Servo Run-away
		C2	Encoder Phase Error Detected
		C3	Encoder Phase-A or -B Disconnection
		C4	Encoder Phase-C Disconnection
		C5	Incremental Encoder Initial Pulses Error
		D0	Position Error Exceeded
		E5	MECHATROLINK Sync Error
		E6	MECHATROLINK Communication Error
		F1	Open Phase in Power Line
		F3	Momentary Power Loss

## [b] Σ-II Series

Name	Register Number	Code	Meaning
		99	Normal
		90	Excessive Position Deviation Warning
		91	Overload Warning
		92	Regeneration Overload Warning
		93	Absolute Encoder Battery Error
		94	Data Setting Warning
		95	Command Warning
		96	Communication Warning
		02	Parameter Corrupted
		03	Main Circuit Detector Error
		04	Parameter Setting Error
		05	Combination Error
		09	Divider Setting Error
		0A	Encoder Type Unmatch
		10	Overcurrent or Heat Sink Overheat
		30	Regeneration Error
		32	Regeneration Overload
		33	Main Circuit Wiring Error
		40	Overvoltage
		41	Undervoltage
		51	Excessive Speed
		71	Overload (Instantaneous Maximum Load)
		72	Overload (Continuous Maximum Load)
		73	DB Overload
Servo Driver Alarm Code	IW□□2D	74	Inrush Resistance Overload
Alaim Code		7A	Heat Sink Overheat
		81	Encoder Backup Alarm
		82	Encoder Checksum Alarm
		83	Encoder Battery Alarm
		84	Encoder Data Alarm
		85	Encoder Excessive Speed
		86	Encoder Overheat
		B1	Speed Reference A/D Error
		B2	Torque Reference A/D Error
		В3	Current Sensor Error
		В6	Gate Array Error
		BF	System Alarm
		C1	Servo Run-away
		C6	Full-closed Loop Phase-A or -B Disconnection
		C7	Full-closed Loop Phase-C Disconnection
		C8	Encoder Clear Error Multiturn Limit Setting Error
		С9	Encoder Communication Error
		CA	Encoder Parameter Error
		CB	Encoder Echoback Error
		CC	Multiturn Limit Mismatch
		D0	Excessive Position Error
		D1	Excessive Error between Motor and Load
		E0	No Option
		E1	Option Timeout

# 6.7.3 Servo Driver Status and Servo Driver Error Codes

Name	Register Number	Code	Meaning
		E2	Option WDC Error
		E5	WDT Error
		E6	Communication Error
		E7	Application Module Detection Failure
	IW□□2D (cont'd)	E9	Bus OFF Error
Servo Driver		EA	SERVOPACK Failure
Alarm Code (cont'd)		EB	SERVOPACK Initial Access Error
		EC	SERVOPACK WDC Error
		ED	Command Execution Not Completed
		EF	Application Module Alarm
		F1	Open Phase in Power Line
		F5	Motor Wire Disconnection (when control power supply is turned ON)
		F6	Motor Wire Disconnection (when Servo is ON)

# [c] $\Sigma$ -III Series

Name	Register Number	Code	Meaning
		000	Normal
		900	Excessive Position Error
		901	Excessive Position Error at Servo ON
		910	Overload
		911	Vibration
		920	Regeneration Overload
		930	Absolute Encoder Battery Error
		941	Parameter Change Requiring Power Recycling
		94A	Data Setting Warning 1 (Parameter Number)
		94B	Data Setting Warning 2 (Outside Data Range)
		94C	Data Setting Warning 3 (Calculation Error)
		94D	Data Setting Warning 4 (Parameter Size)
		95A	Command Warning 1 (Command Conditions Not Met)
	IW□□2D	95B	Command Warning 2 (Unsupported Command)
Servo Driver		95C	Command Warning 3
Alarm Code		95D	Command Warning 4
		95E	Command Warning 5
		960	MECHATROLINK Communication Warning
		020	Parameter Checksum Error 1
		021	Parameter Format Error 1
		022	System Constant Checksum Error 1
		023	Parameter Password Error 1
		02A	Parameter Checksum Error 2
		02B	System Constant Checksum Error 2
		030	Main Circuit Detector Error
		040	Parameter Setting Error 1
		04A	Parameter Setting Error 2
		041	Divided Pulse Output Setting Error
		042	Parameter Combination Error
		050	Combination Error
		051	Unsupported Product Alarm

Name	Register Number	Code	Meaning
		0B0	Servo ON Reference Invalid Alarm
		100	Overcurrent or Heat Sink Overheat
		300	Regeneration Error
		320	Regeneration Overload
		330	Main Circuit Wiring Error
		400	Overvoltage
		410	Undervoltage
		510	Excessive Speed
		511	Divided Pulse Output Excessive Speed
		520	Vibration Alarm
		710	Overload (Instantaneous Maximum Load)
		720	Overload (Continuous Maximum Load)
		730, 731	DB Overload
		740	Inrush Resistance Overload
		7A0	Heat Sink Overheat
		810	Encoder Backup Alarm
		820	Encoder Checksum Alarm
		830	Encoder Battery Alarm
		840	Encoder Data Alarm
		850	Encoder Over Speed
	860	Encoder Overheat	
		870	Fully-closed Serial Encoder Checksum Alarm
Servo Driver	W	880	Fully-closed Serial Encoder Data Alarm
Alarm Code (cont'd) IW□□2D (cont'd)		8A0	Fully-closed Serial Encoder Scale Error
	(conta)	8A1	Fully-closed Serial Encoder Module Error
		8A2	Fully-closed Serial Encoder Sensor Error (Incremental Value)
		8A3	Fully-closed Serial Encoder Position Error (Absolute Value)
		B31	Current Detection Error 1
		B32	Current Detection Error 2
		B33	Current Detection Error 3
		B6A	MECHATROLINK Communication ASIC Error 1
		B6B	MECHATROLINK Communication ASIC Error 2
		BF0	System Alarm 0
		BF1	System Alarm 1
		BF2	System Alarm 2
		BF3	System Alarm 3
		BF4	System Alarm 4
		C10	Servo Run-away
		C80	Encoder Clear Error Multiturn Limit Setting Error
		C90	Encoder Communication Error
		C91	Encoder Communication Position Data Acceleration Error
		C92	Encoder Communication Timer Error
		CA0	Encoder Parameter Error
		CB0	Encoder Echoback Error
		CC0	Multiturn Limit Mismatch
		CF1	Fully-closed Serial Conversion Unit Communication Error (Reception Failure)

Name	Register Number	Code	Meaning
		CF2	Fully-closed Serial Conversion Unit Communication Error (Timer Stopped)
		D00	Excessive Position Error
		D01	Excessive Position Error Alarm at Servo ON
		D02	Excessive Position Error Alarm for Speed Limit at Servo ON
		D10	Excessive Error between Motor and Load
		E00	COM Alarm 0
	IW□□2D (cont'd)	E01	COM Alarm 1
		E02	COM Alarm 2
Servo Driver Alarm Code (cont'd)		E07	COM Alarm 7
		E08	COM Alarm 8
		E09	COM Alarm 9
		E40	MECHATROLINK-II Transmission Cycle Setting Error
		E50	MECHATROLINK-II Sync Error
		E51	MECHATROLINK-II Sync Failure
		E60	MECHATROLINK-II Communication Error
		E61	MECHATROLINK-II Transmission Cycle Error
		EA0	DRV Alarm 0
		EA1	DRV Alarm 1
		EA2	DRV Alarm 2

<sup>•</sup> Alarm codes are normally two digits, but three-digit codes are stored in the Alarm Monitor for motion commands.

#### [d] $\Sigma$ -V Series

Name	Register Number	Code	Meaning
		020	Parameter Checksum Error
		021	Parameter Format Error
		022	System Checksum Error
		023	Parameter Password Error
		030	Main Circuit Detector Error
		040	Parameter Setting Error
		041	Divided Pulse Output Setting Error
		042	Parameter Combination Error
		044	Semi-closed/Fully-closed Parameter Setting Error
		050	Combination Error
		051	Unsupported Product Alarm
	IW□□2D	0b0	Servo ON Reference Invalid Alarm
Servo Driver Alarm		100	Overcurrent
Code		300	Regeneration Error
		320	Regeneration Overload
		330	Main Circuit Wiring Error
		400	Overvoltage
		410	Undervoltage
		510	Overspeed
		511	Divided Pulse Output Overspeed
		520	Vibration Alarm
		521	Autotuning Alarm
		710	Overload (Instantaneous Maximum Load)
		720	Overload (Continuous Maximum Load)
		730 731	DB Overload

Name	Register Number	Code	Meaning			
		740	Inrush Resistance Overload			
		7A0	Heat Sink Overheat			
		7AB	SERVOPACK's Built-in Fan Error			
		810	Encoder Backup Alarm			
		820	Encoder Checksum Alarm			
		830	Encoder Battery Alarm			
		840	Encoder Data Alarm			
		850	Encoder Overspeed			
		860	Encoder Overheat			
		891	Encoder Module Error			
		8A0	External Encoder Scale Error			
		8A1	External Encode Module Error			
		8A2	External Encoder Sensor Error (Incremental)			
		8A3	External Encoder Position Error (Absolute)			
		b10	Speed Reference A/D Error			
		b11	Speed Reference A/D Data Conversion Error			
		b20	Torque Reference A/D Error			
		b31	Current Detection Error 1			
		b32	Current Detection Error 2			
		b33	Current Detection Error 3			
		bF0	System Alarm 0 (Scan C Error)			
		bF1	System Alarm 1 (CPU Stock Memory Error)			
		bF2	System Alarm 2 (Program Error for Current Control Processing)			
		bF3	System Alarm 3 (Scan A Error)			
_		bF4	System Alarm 4 (CPUWDT Error)			
Servo Driver Alarm Code (cont'd)	IW□□2D (cont'd)	C10	Overrun Protection Detection			
Code (cont d)	(cont a)	C20	Phase Detection Error*1			
		C21	Hall Sensor Error*1			
		C22	Phase Information Mismatch*1			
		C50	Magnetic Pole Detection Failure*1			
		C51	Overtravel Detection at Magnetic Pole Detection*1			
		C52	Magnetic Pole Detection Incomplete*1			
		C53	Magnetic Pole Detection Range Over			
		C54	Magnetic Pole Detection Error 2			
					C80	Encoder Clear Error (Multiturn Limit Setting Error)
					C90	Encoder Communications Error
		C91	Acceleration Data Error at Encoder Communications Position			
		C92	Encoder Communications Timer Error			
		CA0	Encoder Parameter Error			
		Cb0	Encoder Ecoback Error			
		CC0	Multiturn Limit Mismatch			
		CF1	Fully-closed Serial Conversion Unit Communications Error*1			
		CF2	Fully-closed Serial Conversion Unit Communications Error*1			
		d00	Excessive Position Error			
		d01	Excessive Position Error Alarm at Servo ON			
		d02	Excessive Position Error Alarm for Speed Limit at Servo ON			
		d10	Excessive Error between Motor Load and Position			
		EB0	Safety Function Drive Monitor Circuit Error*2			
		EB1	Safety Function Signal Input Timing Error			
		EB2	Safety Function Drive Internal Signal Error 1*2			

# 6.7.3 Servo Driver Status and Servo Driver Error Codes

Name	Register Number	Code	Meaning
		EB3	Safety Function Drive Communications Error 1*2
		EB4	Safety Function Drive Communications Error 2*2
		EB5	Safety Function Drive Communications Error 3*2
Servo Driver Alarm	IW□□2D	EB6	Safety Function Drive Communications Data Error 3*2
Code (cont'd)		EC7	Safety Option Card Stop Command Error*2
	F10	Power Line Open Phase	
		CPF00	Digital Operator Communications Error 1
		CPF01	Digital Operator Communications Error 2
		-	Does not indicate an error.

- \* 1. When the feedback option is used.
- \* 2. When the safety function is used.

#### [e] $\Sigma$ -7 Series

Name	Register Number	Code	Meaning
		020	Parameter Checksum Error
Servo Driver	Ī	021	Parameter Format Error
		022	System Checksum Error
		024	System Alarm
		025	System Alarm
		030	Main Circuit Detector Error
		040	Parameter Setting Error
		041	Encoder Output Pulse Setting Error
		042	Parameter Combination Error
		044	Semi-closed/Fully-closed Loop Control Parameter Setting Error
		050	Combination Error
		051	Unsupported Device Alarm
		070	Detected Motor Type Change
		080	Linear Encoder Scale Pitch Setting Error
		0B0	Canceled Servo ON Command Alarm
		100	Overcurrent Detected
Conto Drivor		300	Regeneration Error
Servo Driver Alarm Code	IW□□2D	320	Regeneration Overload
		330	Main Circuit Power Supply Wiring Error
		331	Power Monitor Input Signal Error
		400	Overvoltage
		410	Undervoltage
		450	Main Circuit Capacitor Overvoltage
		510	Overspeed
		511	Overspeed of Encoder Output Pulse Rate
		520	Vibration Alarm
		521	Autotuning Alarm
		550	Maximum Speed Setting Error
		710	Maximum Momentary Overload
		720	Maximum Continuous Overload
		730, 731	Dynamic Brake Overload
		740	Overload of Surge Current Limit Resistor
		7A1	Internal Temperature Error 1 (Control Board Temperature Error)
		7A2	Internal Temperature Error 2 (Power Board Temperature Error)
		7A3	Internal Temperature Detector Error

Name	Register Number	Code	Meaning
		7AB	Built-in Fan in SERVOPACK Stopped
		810	Encoder Backup Alarm
		820	Encoder Checksum Alarm
		830	Encoder Battery Alarm
		840	Encoder Data Alarm
		850	Encoder Overspeed
		860	Encoder Overheated
		861	Overheat
		890	Encoder Scale Error
		891	Encoder Module Error
	Ī	8A0	External Encoder Error
		8A1	External Encoder Module Error
		8A2	External Incremental Encoder Sensor Error
		8A3	External Absolute Encoder Position Error
		8A5	External Encoder Overspeed Error
		8A6	External Encoder Overheat Error
		B10	Speed Reference A/D Error
		B11	Speed Reference A/D Conversion Data Error
		B20	Torque Reference A/D Error
	-	B33	Current Detection Error 3
		BF0	System Alarm 0
	-	BF1	System Alarm 1
		BF2	System Alarm 2
		BF3	System Alarm 3
Servo Driver	-	BF4	
Alarm Code	IW□□2D	C10	System Alarm 4
(cont'd)	(cont'd)	C20	Runaway Detected  Phase Detection Error
, ,	-	C20	
		C21	Hole Sensor Error
		C50	Phase Information Disagreement
		C50	Magnetic Pole Detection Failed
		C51	Overtravel Detected during Magnetic Pole Detection
			Magnetic Pole Detection Incomplete
		C53	Magnetic Pole Detection Variable Range Exceeded
		C54	Magnetic Pole Detection Failed 2
		C80	Absolute Encoder Clear Error and Multiturn Limit Setting Error
		C90	Encoder Communications Error
		C91	Encoder Communications Position Data Acceleration Rate Error
		C92	Encoder Communications Timer Error
		CA0	Encoder Parameter Error
		CB0	Encoder Echoback Error
		CC0	Multiturn Limit Disagreement
		CF1	Feedback Optional Module Communications Error, Reception Failed
		CF2	Feedback Optional Module Communications Error, Timer Stopped
		D00	Position Error Overflow
		D01	Position Error Overflow Alarm at Servo ON
		D02	Position Error Overflow Alarm by Speed Limit at Servo ON
		D10	Motor-load Position Error Overflow
		D30	Position Data Overflow
		E72	Feedback Optional Module Detection Failure Alarm
		EB1	Safety Function Signal Input Timing Error

# 6.7.3 Servo Driver Status and Servo Driver Error Codes

Name	Register Number	Code	Meaning
Servo Driver	МППОР	F10	Main Circuit Cable Open Phase
Alarm Code	IW□□2D (cont'd)	F50	Motor Main Circuit Cable Disconnection
(cont'd)	(cont d)		Does not indicate an error.

<sup>\* 1.</sup> When the feedback option is used.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}$  2. When the safety function is used.

# **Appendices**

Α	System Registers Lists	A-2
	A.1 System Service Registers	A-2
	A.2 Scan Execution Status and Calendar	A-4
	A.3 Program Software Numbers and Remaining Program Memory Capacity Name	A-4
В	Motion Parameter Lists	·A-5
	B.1 Fixed Parameter List	A-5
	B.2 Setting Parameter List	A-6
	B.3 Monitoring Parameter List	A-12

# A System Registers Lists

### A.1 System Service Registers

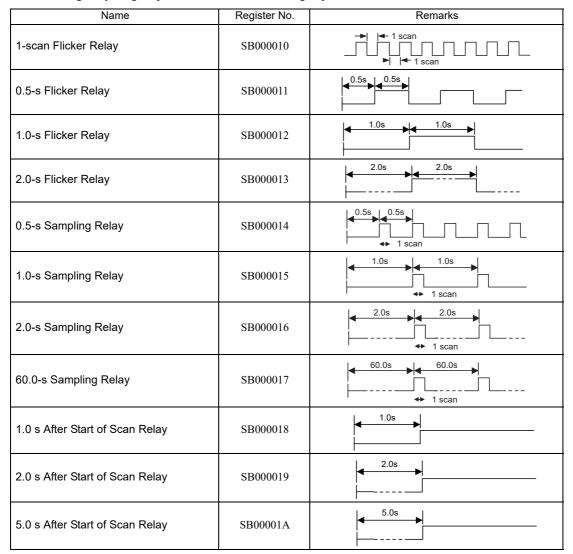
#### (1) Shared by All Drawings

Name	Register No.	Remarks
Reserved by the system	SB000000	(Not used)
High-speed Scan	SB000001	ON for only one scan after high-speed scan is started after turning ON the power supply.
Reserved by the system	SB000002	(Not used)
Low-speed Scan	SB000003	ON for only one scan after low-speed scan is started after turning ON the power supply.
Always ON	SB000004	Always ON (= 1)
High-speed scan 2	SB000005	ON for only one scan after the start of a high-speed scan that is begun after a CPU Module operation starts.*
Low-speed scan 2	SB000006	ON for only one scan after the start of a low-speed scan that is begun after a CPU Module operation starts.*
High-speed Scan Flag	SB000007	ON during execution of the high-speed scan.
Reserved by the system	SB000008 to SB00000F	(Not used)

<sup>\*</sup> Does not include when MPE720 version 2.75 or earlier is used to execute a batch load or to clear the memory before starting the CPU Module.

#### (2) DWG.H Only

The following relays begin operation at the start of the high-speed scan.



# (3) DWG.L Only

The following relays begin operation at the start of the low-speed scan.

Name	Register No.	Remarks
One-scan Flicker Relay	SB000030	1 scan
0.5-s Flicker Relay	SB000031	0.5s 0.5s
1.0-s Flicker Relay	SB000032	1.0s 1.0s
2.0-s Flicker Relay	SB000033	2.0s
0.5-s Sampling Relay	SB000034	0.5s 0.5s 1 scan
1.0-s Sampling Relay	SB000035	1.0s 1.0s 1.0s 1.0s
2.0-s Sampling Relay	SB000036	2.0s 2.0s 4 1 scan
60.0-s Sampling Relay	SB000037	60.0s 60.0s 60.0s 60.0s
1.0 s After Start of Scan Relay	SB000038	1.0s
2.0 s After Start of Scan Relay	SB000039	2.0s
5.0 s After Start of Scan Relay	SB00003A	5.0s

#### A.2 Scan Execution Status and Calendar

Name	Register No.	Remarks
High-speed Scan Set Value	SW00004	High-speed Scan Set Value (0.1 ms)
High-speed Scan Current Value	SW00005	High-speed Scan Current Value (0.1 ms)
High-speed Scan Maximum Value	SW00006	High-speed Scan Maximum Value (0.1 ms)
Reserved by the system.	SW00007 to SW00009	(Not used)
Low-speed Scan Set Value	SW00010	Low-speed Scan Set Value (0.1 ms)
Low-speed Scan Current Value	SW00011	Low-speed Scan Current Value (0.1 ms)
Low-speed Scan Maximum Value	SW00012	Low-speed Scan Maximum Value (0.1 ms)
Reserved by the system.	SW00013	(Not used)
Executing Scan Current Value	SW00014	Executing Scan Current Value (0.1 ms)
Calendar: Year	SW00015	1999: 0099 (BCD) (Last two digits only)
Calendar: Month Day	SW00016	December 31: 1231 (BCD)
Calendar: Hours Minutes	SW00017	23 hours 59 minutes: 2359 (BCD)
Calendar: Seconds	SW00018	59 s: 59 (BCD)
Calendar: Day of Week	SW00019	0 to 6: Sun., Mon. to Sat.

# A.3 Program Software Numbers and Remaining Program Memory Capacity Name

Name	Register No.	Remarks
System Program Software Number	SW00020	S□□□□ (□□□□ is stored as BCD)
System Number	SW00021 to SW00025	(Not used)
Remaining Program Memory Capacity	SW00026	Bytes
Total Memory Capacity	SW00028	Bytes

The motion parameters (fixed parameters, setting parameters, and monitoring parameters) for SVB and SVR Modules

For information on how to use each motion parameter, refer to Machine Controller MP2000 Series Built-in SVB/SVB-01 Motion Modules User's Manual (Manual No.: SIEPC88070033).

- The Yes in the SVB or SVR column indicates that the motion parameter is supported by the corresponding module.
- The parameters whose register numbers are marked with an asterisk (\*) are valid only when using an MP2300CPU Ver 2.61 or later and  $\Sigma$ -V series servo drive.

#### **B.1 Fixed Parameter List**

No.	Name	Contents	SVB	SVR
		0: Normal Operation Mode	Yes	Yes
		1: Axis unused	Yes	Yes
0	Selection of Operation Modes	2: Simulation mode	Yes	
		3: Servo Driver Transmission Reference Mode	Yes	
		4 and 5: Reserved for system use.	-	-
		Bit 0: Axis Selection (0: Finite length axis/1: Infinite length axis)  • Set to 0 for linear type.	Yes	Yes
		Bit 1: Soft Limit (Positive Direction) Enable/Disable (0: Disabled/1: Enabled)	Yes	
		Bit 2: Soft Limit (Negative Direction) Enable/Disable (0: Disabled/1: Enabled)	Yes	
		Bit 3: Overtravel Positive Direction Enable/Disable (0: Disabled/1: Enabled)	Yes	
1	Function Selection Flag 1	Bit 4: Overtravel Negative Direction Enable/Disable (0: Disabled/1: Enabled)	Yes	
		Bits 5 to 7: Reserved for system use.	_	_
		Bit 8: Interpolation Segment Distribution Processing	Yes	
		Bit 9: Simple ABS Rotary Pos. Mode (Simple absolute infinite axis position control) (0: Disabled/1: Enabled)  • Set to 0 for linear type.	Yes	
		Bit A: User Constants Self-writing Function	Yes	
		Bits B to F: Reserved for system use.		
		Bit 0: Communication Abnormality Detection Mask	Yes	
2	Function Selection Flag 2	Bit 1: WDT Abnormality Detection Mask	Yes	
		Bits 2 to F: Reserved for system use.	_	_
3	-	Reserved for system use.	_	_
4	Reference Unit Selection	0: pulse 3: inch 1: mm 4: μm 2: deg  • For linear type, 0 (pulse), 1 (mm), and 4 (μm) can be used. If 2 (deg.) or 3 (inch) is selected, the selected unit will be converted to mm.	Yes	Yes
5	Number of Digits below Decimal Point	1 = 1 digit	Yes	Yes
6	Travel Distance per Machine Rotation (rotary motor)	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	Yes
	Linear Scale Pitch (linear motor)	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	Yes
8	Servo Motor Gear Ratio	<ul><li>1 = 1 rotation</li><li>Invalid for linear type</li></ul>	Yes	Yes
9	Machine Gear Ratio	1 = 1 rotation  • Invalid for linear type	Yes	Yes

No.	Name	Contents	SVB	SVR
10	Infinite Length Axis Reset Position (POSMAX)	<ul><li>1 = 1 reference unit</li><li>• Invalid for linear type</li></ul>	Yes	Yes
12	Positive Software Limit Value	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	
14	Negative Software Limit Value	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	
16	Backlash Compensation Amount	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	
18 to 29	-	Reserved for system use.	_	-
30	Encoder Selection	0: Incremental encoder 1: Absolute encoder 2: Absolute encoder (Incremental encoder is used.) 3: Reserved (External encoder)	Yes	
31 to 33	_	Reserved for system use.	_	_
34	Rated Motor Speed (Rotary Motor)	1 = 1 min <sup>-1</sup>	Yes	Yes
	Rated Speed (Linear Motor)	1 = 0.1 m/s, 0.1 mm/s	Yes	Yes
36	Number of Pulses per Motor Rotation (Rotary Motor)	1 = 1 pulse/rev Set the value after multiplication.	Yes	Yes
30	Number of Pulses per Linear Scale Pitch (Linear Motor)	1 = 1 pulse/scale pitch	Yes	Yes
38	Maximum Number of Absolute Encoder Turns Rotation	<ul> <li>1 = 1 rotation</li> <li>Set to 0 when a direct drive motor is being used.</li> <li>Invalid for linear type</li> </ul>	Yes	
40 to 41	-	Reserved for system use.	_	_
42	Feedback Speed Movement Averaging Time Constant	1 = 1 ms	Yes	Yes

# B.2 Setting Parameter List

Register No.	Name	Contents	SVB	SVR
		Bit 0: Servo ON (0: OFF/1: ON)	Yes	Yes
		Bit 1: Machine Lock (0: Normal Operation/1: Machine Lock)	Yes	
		Bits 2 to 3: Reserved for system use	_	-
		Bit 4: Latch Detection Demand (0: OFF/1: ON)	Yes	
		Bit 5: Reserved for system use	_	_
		Bit 6: POSMAX Turn Number Presetting Demand (0: OFF/1:ON)	Yes	Yes
		Bit 7: Request ABS Rotary Pos. Load (Absolute system infinite length position information LOAD) (0: OFF/1:ON)	Yes	
	RUN Command	Set to 0 for linear type  Bit 8: Forward Outside Limiting Torque/Thrust Input (Forward external torque/thrust input) (0: OFF/1: ON)		
OW□□00	Setting		Yes	
		Bit 9: Reverse Outside Limiting Torque/Thrust Input (Forward external torque/thrust input) (0: OFF/1: ON)	Yes	
		Bit A: Reserved for system use	-	_
		Bit B: Integration Reset (0: OFF/1: ON)	Yes	
		Bit C: Reserved for system use	-	-
		Bit D: Latch completion status clear request	Yes	
		Bit E: Communication Reset (0: OFF/1: ON)	Yes	
		Bit F: Alarm Clear	Yes	Yes

Register No.	Name	Contents	SVB	SVR
		Bit 0: Excessive Deviation Error Level Setting (0: Alarm/1: Warning)	Yes	
OW□□01		Bits 1 to 2: Reserved for system use.	_	-
	Mada Cattina d	Bit 3: Speed Loop P/PI Switch	Yes	
	Mode Setting 1	Bit 4: Gain Switch	Yes	
		Bit 5: Gain Switch 2	Yes	
		Bit 6: Latch mode selection (0: Usual latch/1: Continuous latch)	Yes	
		Bits 7 to F: Reserved for system use.	_	-
OW□□02	Mode Setting 2	Bit 0: Monitor 2 Enabled (0: Disabled/1: Enabled)	Yes	
	Wode Coung 2	Bits 1 to F: Reserved for system use.	_	_
		Bits 0 to 3: Speed Unit Selection 0: Reference unit/s 1: 10 <sup>n</sup> reference unit/min 2: Percentage of rated speed (1 = 0.01%) 3: Percentage of rated speed (1 = 0.0001%)	Yes	Yes
OW□□03	Function Setting 1	Bits 4 to 7: Acceleration/Deceleration Degree Unit Selection 0: Reference unit/s <sup>2</sup> 1: ms	Yes	Yes
ОМППОЗ	Tunisticii Gotting i	Bits 8 to B: Filter Type Selection 0: No filter 1: Exponential acceleration/deceleration filter 2: Moving average filter	Yes	Yes
		Bits C to F: Torque Unit Selection 0: Percentage of rated toque (1 = 0.01%) 1: Percentage of rated toque (1 = 0.0001%)	Yes	Yes
		Bits 0 to 3: Latch Detection Signal Selection	_	-
		0: -	_	_
		1: -		_
		2: Phase-C pulse input signal	Yes	
		3: /EXT1	Yes	
		4: /EXT2	Yes	
		5: /EXT3	Yes	
OW□□04	Function Setting 2	Bits 4 to 7: External Positioning Signal Setting	_	_
01111111		0: –	_	_
		1:-	_	_
		2: Phase-C pulse input signal	Yes	
		3: /EXT1	Yes	
		4: /EXT2	Yes	
		5: /EXT3	Yes	
		Bits 8 to B: Reserved for system use.	_	-
		Bits C to F: Bank Selector	Yes	
		Bit 1: Phase Reference Creation Calculation Disable (0: Enabled/1: Disabled)	Yes	
OW□□05	Function Setting 3	Bits 2 to A: Reserved for system use.	_	-
		Bit B: Zero Point Return Input Signal (0: OFF/1: ON)	Yes	
		Bits C to F: Reserved for system use.	_	-
OW□□06 to OW□□07	_	Reserved for system use.	_	_

Register No.	Name	Contents	SVB	ont'd) SVR
register No.	Traine		OVB	OVIX
OW□□08	Motion Command	0: NOP (No Command) 1: POSING (Position Mode) (Positioning) 2: EX_POSING (Latch Target Positioning) (External positioning) 3: ZRET (Zero Point Return) 4: INTERPOLATE (Interpolation) 5: ENDOF_INTERPOLATE (Last Interpolation Segment)	Yes	Yes
	Motion Command Control Flag	Bit 0: Holds a Command (0: OFF/1: ON)	Yes	Yes
		Bit 1: Interrupt a Command (0: OFF/1: ON)	Yes	Yes
		Bit 2: Moving Direction (JOG/STEP) (0: Forward rotation/1: Reverse rotation)	Yes	Yes
OW□□09		Bit 3: Zero point Direction Selection (0: Reverse rotation/1: Forward rotation)	Yes	
000000		Bit 4: Latch Zone Effective Selection (0: Disabled/1: Enabled)	Yes	
		Bit 5: Position Reference Type (0: Incremental Addition Mode/1: Absolute Mode)	Yes	Yes
		Bit 6: Phase Compensation Type (0: Incremental Addition Mode/1: Absolute Mode)	Yes	
		Bits 7 to F: Reserved for system use.	_	_
		0: NOP (No command)	Yes	Yes
OW□□0A	Motion Subcommand	1: PRM_RD (Read User Constant) (Read SERVOPACK parameter) 2: PRM_WR (User Constant) (Write SERVOPACK parameter) 3: Reserved 4: SMON (Status monitor)	Yes	V
OWERS		5: FIXPRM_RD (Read Fixed Parameters)	Yes	Yes
OW□□0B	Torque/Threat	Reserved for system use.	<del>  -</del>	
OL□□0C	Torque/Thrust Reference Setting	Unit is according to OW□□03, bits 12 to 15 (Torque Unit Setting).	Yes	Yes
OW□□0E	Speed Limit Setting at the Torque/Thrust Reference	1 = 0.01% (percentage of rated speed)	Yes	
OW□□0F		Reserved for system use.	<u> </u>	-
OL□□10	Speed Reference Setting	Unit is according to OW□□03, bits 0 to 3 (Speed Unit Selection).	Yes	Yes

Name	Contents	SVB	SVR	
_	Reserved for system use.	-	1	
Positive Side Limiting Torque/Thrust Setting at the Speed Reference	Jnit is according to OW□□03, bits C to F (Torque Unit).			
Secondly Speed Compensation	Unit is according to OW□□03, bits 0 to 3 (Speed Unit Selection).	Yes	Yes	
Override	1 = 0.01%	Yes		
_	Reserved for system use.	-	-	
Position Reference Setting	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	Yes	
Width of Positioning Completion	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes		
NEAR Signal Output Width	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes		
Error Count Alarm Detection	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes		
-	Reserved for system use.	_	-	
Positioning Completion Check Time	1 = 1 ms	Yes		
_	Reserved for system use.	-	-	
Phase Correction Setting	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes		
Latch Zone Lower Limit Setting	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes		
Latch Zone Upper Limit Setting	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes		
Position Loop Gain	1 = 0.1/s	Yes		
·		Yes		
Speed Feedforward Amends	1 = 0.01% (percentage of distribution segment)	Yes		
Speed Compensation	1 = 0.01% (percentage of rated speed)	Yes	Yes	
Position Integration Time Constant	1 = 1 ms	Yes		
_	Reserved for system use.	-	_	
Speed Integration Time Constant	1 = 0.01 ms	Yes		
_	Reserved for system use.	-	-	
Straight Line Acceleration/ Acceleration Time Constant	Units depends on the setting of OW□□03, bits 4 to 7 (Acceleration/Deceleration Degree Unit Selection).	Yes	Yes	
Deceleration/ Deceleration Time  Units depends on the setting of OW□□03, bits 4 to 7 (Acceleration/ Deceleration Degree Unit Selection).		Yes	Yes	
Filter Time Constant	1 = 0.1  ms	Yes	Yes	
Bias Speed for  Exponential  Acceleration/  Unit is according to OW 03, bits 0 to 3 (Speed Unit Selection).			Yes	
	Positive Side Limiting Torque/Thrust Setting at the Speed Reference Secondly Speed Compensation Override  - Position Reference Setting Width of Positioning Completion NEAR Signal Output Width Error Count Alarm Detection - Positioning Completion Check Time - Phase Correction Setting Latch Zone Lower Limit Setting Latch Zone Upper Limit Setting Position Loop Gain Speed Loop Gain Speed Feedforward Amends Speed Compensation Position Integration Time Constant - Straight Line Acceleration/ Acceleration/ Acceleration/ Straight Line Deceleration/ Deceleration Time Constant Straight Line Deceleration/ Deceleration Time Constant	Positive Side Limiting Torque/Thrust Setting at the Speed Reference Secondly Speed Compensation Override  1 = 0.01%  Reserved for system use.  Position Reference Setting Width of Positioning Completion NEAR Signal Output Width Fire Count Alarm Detection  1 = 1 reference unit  2 = 1 ms  1 = 0.01% (percentage of distribution segment)  1 = 0.01% (percentage of fasted speed)  1 = 0.01 ms  1 = 0.01 m	Positive Side Limiting Torque/Thrust Setting the Speed Reference Secondly Speed Compensation Selection). Unit is according to OW□□03, bits 0 to 3 (Speed Unit Selection). Selection). Ves Selection Secondly Speed Compensation Selection Selection). Selection	

Register No. Name		Contents	SVB	SVR
		0: DEC1 + C (DEC1 and C-Phase) 1: ZERO (Zero signal) 2: DEC1 + ZERO (DEC1 and ZERO Signal) 3: C (C-pulse)	Yes	
		4 to 10: Reserved for system use.	-	_
OWDD3C	Zero Point Return Method	11: C Pulse Only 12: POT & C Pulse 13: POT Only 14: HOME LS & C Pulse 15: HOME Only 16: NOT & C Pulse 17: NOT Only 18: INPUT & C Pulse 19: INPUT Only	Yes	
OW□□3D	Width of Starting Point Position Output	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	Yes
OL□□3E	Approach Speed	Unit is according to OW□□03, bits 0 to 3 (Speed Unit Selection).	Yes	_
OL□□40	Creep Rate	Unit is according to OW□□03, bits 0 to 3 (Speed Unit Selection).	Yes	
OL□□42	Zero Point Return Travel Distance	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	
OL□□44	Step Travel Distance	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	Yes
OL□□46	External Positioning Final Travel Distance	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	
OL□□48	Zero Point Position in Machine Coordinate Offset	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	Yes
OL□□4A	Work Coordinate System Offset	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	Yes
OL□□4C	Number of POSMAX Turns Presetting Data	<ul><li>1 = 1 reference unit</li><li>• Invalid for liner type</li></ul>	Yes	Yes
OW□□4E	Servo User Monitor Setting	Bits 0 to 3: Monitor 1 (Cannot be set.) Bits 4 to 7: Monitor 2 Bits 8 to B: Monitor 3 (Cannot be set.) Bits C to F: Monitor 4	Yes	
OW□□4F	Servo Driver Alarm Monitor No.	Set the number of the alarm to monitor.	Yes	
OW□□50	Servo Driver User Constant No. (SERVOPACK parameter No. for motion command)	Set the number of the SERVOPACK parameter.	Yes	
OW□□51	Servo Driver User Constant Size (SERVOPACK parameter size for motion command)	Set the number of words in the SERVOPACK parameter.	Yes	
OL□□52	Servo Driver User Constant Set Point (SERVOPACK parameter setting value for motion command	Set the setting for the SERVOPACK parameter.	Yes	

Register No.	Name			SVR
OW□□54	Servo Driver for Assistance User Constant No. (SERVOPACK parameter No.for motion subcommand)	Set the number of the SERVOPACK parameter number.	Yes	
OW□□55	Servo Driver for Assistance User Constant Size (SERVOPACK parameter size for motion subcommand)	Set the number of words in the SERVOPACK parameter.	Yes	
OL□□56	Servo Driver for Assistance User Constant Set Point (SERVOPACK parameter setting value for motion subcommand)	Set the setting for the SERVOPACK parameter.	Yes	
OW□□58 to OW□□5B	_	Reserved for system use.	_	-
OW□□5C	Fixed Parameter Number	Set the number of the fixed parameter to read with the FIXPRM_RD motion subcommand.	Yes	Yes
OW□□5D	_	Reserved for system use.	_	-
OLDD5E	Encoder Position When Power is OFF (Lower 2 words)	<ul><li>1 = 1 pulse</li><li>For linear type, do not set this register.</li></ul>	Yes	
OL□□60	Encoder Position When Power is OFF (Upper 2 words)	<ul><li>1 = 1 pulse</li><li>For linear type, do not set this register.</li></ul>	Yes	
OL□□62	Pulse Position When Power is OFF (Lower 2 words)	<ul><li>1 = 1 pulse</li><li>For linear type, do not set this register.</li></ul>	Yes	
OL□□64	Pulse Position When Power is OFF (Upper 2 words)	<ul><li>1 = 1 pulse</li><li>For linear type, do not set this register.</li></ul>	Yes	
OL□□66 to OL□□6E	_	Reserved for system use.	_	_
OW□□70 to OW□□7F	Command Buffer for Servo Driver Transmission Reference Mode	This area is used for command data when MECHATROLINK servo commands are specified directly.	Yes	

## B.3 Monitoring Parameter List

Register No.	Name	Contents	SVB	SVR
		Bit 0 Motion Controller Operation Ready	Yes	Yes
		Bit 1: Running (At Servo ON)	Yes	Yes
	RUN Status	Bit 2: System BUSY	Yes	
IW□□00	RUN Status	Bit 3: Servo Ready	Yes	
		Bit 4: Latch Mode	Yes	
		Bits 5 to F: Reserved for system use.	-	-
IW□□01	Parameter Number When Range Over is Generated	Setting parameters: 0 or higher Fixed Parameters: 1000 or higher	Yes	Yes
		Bit 0: Excessive Deviation	Yes	
		Bit 1: Set Parameter Error (Setting parameter error)	Yes	Yes
		Bit 2: Fixed Parameter Error	Yes	Yes
		Bit 3: Servo Driver Error	Yes	
		Bit 4: Motion Command Set Error	Yes	Yes
		Bit 5: Reserved for system use.	_	_
IL□□02	Warning	Bit 6: Positive Direction Overtravel	Yes	
		Bit 7: Negative Direction Overtravel	Yes	
		Bit 8: Servo ON Incomplete	Yes	
		Bit 9: Servo Driver Communication Warning	Yes	
		Bit A: Servo Driver Stop Signal Input	Yes	
		Bits B to 1F: Reserved for system use.		_
		Bit 0: Servo Driver Error	Yes	
		Bit 1: Positive Direction Overtravel	Yes	
		Bit 2: Negative Direction Overtravel	Yes	
		Bit 3: Positive Direction Software Limit	Yes	
			Yes	
		Bit 4: Negative Direction Software Limit	Yes	Yes
		Bit 5: Servo OFF		Yes
		Bit 6: Positioning Time Over	Yes	
		Bit 7: Excessive Positioning Moving Amount	Yes	
		Bit 8: Excessive Speed	Yes	
		Bit 9: Excessive Deviation	Yes	
		Bit A: Filter Type Change Error	Yes	
		Bit B: Filter Time Constant Change Error	Yes	
IL□□04	Alarm	Bit C: Reserved for system use.	_	_
		Bit D: Zero Point Unsetting Invalid for linear type.	Yes	
		Bit E: Reserved for system use.	Yes	
		Bit F: Reserved for system use.	Yes	
		Bit 10: Servo Driver Synchronization Communications Error	Yes	
		Bit 11: Servo Driver Communication Error	Yes	
		Bit 12: Servo Driver Command Timeout Error	Yes	
		Bit 13: Excessive ABS Encoder Rotations  • Invalid for linear type	Yes	
		Bits 14 to 1D: Reserved for system use.	_	-
		Bit 1E: Motor Type Set Error	Yes	_
		Bit 1F: Connected Encoder Type Error	Yes	_
IL□□06	_	Reserved for system use.	_	_
IW□□08	Motion Command Response Code	Same as OW□□08 (Motion Command).	Yes	Yes

			(	cont'c
Register No.	Name	Contents	SVB	SVR
		Bit 0: Command Execution Flag	Yes	Yes
		Bit 1: Command Hold Completed (HOLDL)	Yes	Yes
		Bit 2: Reserved for system use.	_	_
IW□□09	Motion Command Status	Bit 3: Command Error Completed Status (FAIL) (Command Encoder Type Error)	Yes	Yes
	Status	Bits 4 to 6: Reserved for system use.	_	-
		Bit 7: Reset Absolute Encoder Completed	Yes	
		Bit 8: Command Execution Completed (COMPLETE)	Yes	Yes
		Bits 9 to F: Reserved for system use.	_	_
IW□□0A	Motion Subcommand Response Code	Same as OW□□0A (Motion Subcommand).	Yes	Yes
		Bit 0: Command Executing Flag	Yes	Yes
		Bits 1 to 2: Reserved for system use.	_	-
IW□□0B	Subcommand Status	Bit 3: Command Error Completed Status (Command Error Occurrence)	Yes	Yes
		Bits 4 to 7: Reserved for system use.	_	_
		Bit 8: Command Execution Completed	Yes	Yes
		Bits 9 to F: Reserved for system use.	_	_
		Bit 0: Discharging Completed (DEN)	Yes	Yes
		Bit 1: Positioning Completed (POSCOMP)	Yes	Yes
		Bit 2: Latch Complete (LCOMP)	Yes	
	Position Management Status	Bit 3: NEAR Position (NEAR)	Yes	Yes
		Bit 4: Zero Point Position (ZERO)	Yes	Yes
		Bit 5: Zero Point Return (Setting) Completed (ZRNC)	Yes	Yes
		Bit 6: During Machine Lock (MLKL)	Yes	10.
IW□□0C			108	_
		Bit 7: Reserved for system use.  Bit 8: ABS Rotary Pos. LOAD Complete (ABS System Infinite Length Position Control Information Load Completed) (ABSLDE)	Yes	
		Invalid for linear type		
		Bit 9: POSMAX Turn Preset Complete (TPRSE)	37	37.
		Invalid for linear type	Yes	Yes
		Bits A to F: Reserved for system use.		
IW□□0D	_	Reserved for system use.	_	_
IL□□0E	Target Position in Machine Coordinate System (TPOS)	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	Yes
IL□□10	Calculated Position in Machine Coordinate System (CPOS)	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	Yes
IL□□12	Machine Coordinate System Reference Position (MPOS)	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	Yes
IL□□14	CPOS for 32 bit	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	Yes
IL□□16	Machine Coordinate System Feedback Position (APOS)	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	Yes
IL□□18	Machine Coordinate System Latch Position (LPOS)	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	
IL□□1A	Position Error (PERR)	1 = 1 reference unit	Yes	
IL□□1C	Target Position Difference Monitor	1 = 1 reference unit		Yes

	<u> </u>		(	cont'd)
Register No.	Name	Contents	SVB	SVR
ILDD1E	Number of POSMAX	1 = 1 turn	Yes	Yes
	Turns	Invalid for linear type		
IL□□20	Speed Reference Output Monitor	pulse/s	Yes	
IL□□22 to IL□□2A	_	Reserved for system use.	-	_
IW□□2C	Servo Driver Status	Bit 0: ALM (Alarm) Bit 1: WARN (Warning) Bit 2: CMDRY (Command Ready) Bit 3: SVON (Servo ON) Bit 4: PON (Main Power Supply ON) Bit 5: MLOCK (Machine Lock) Bit 6: ZPOINT (Zero Position) Bit 7: PSET (Locating Complete)	Yes	_
IW□□2D	Servo Driver Alarm Code	Stores the alarm code from the SERVOPACK.	Yes	
IW□□2E	Servo Driver I/O Monitor	Bit 0: Forward Side Limit Switch Input Bit 1: Reverse Side Limit Switch Input Bit 2: Deceleration Dog Switch Input Bit 3: Encoder Phase-A Signal Input Bit 4: Encoder Phase-B Signal Input Bit 5: Encoder Phase-C Signal Input Bit 6: EXT1 Signal Input Bit 7: EXT2 Signal Input Bit 7: EXT2 Signal Input Bit 8: EXT3 Signal Input Bit 9: Brake State Output Bit A: Stop signal (HWBB) Bit B: Reserved for system use Bits C to F: For SGDH+NS115, SGDS, and SGDV SERVOPACKs: CN1 input signals (IO12 to IO15) For other SERVOPACK models: Reserved by system	Yes	
IW□□2F	Servo Driver User Monitor Information	Bits 0 to 3: Monitor 1 Bits 4 to 7: Monitor 2 Bits 8 to B: Monitor 3 Bits C to F: Monitor 4	Yes	
IL□□30	Servo Driver User Monitor 2	Stores the result of the selected monitor.	Yes	
IL□□32	Servo Driver User Monitor 3	Reserved for system use.		
IL□□34	Servo Driver User Monitor 4	Stores the result of the selected monitor.	Yes	
IW□□36	Servo Driver User Constant No.	Stores the number of the parameter being processed.	Yes	
IW□□37	Supplementary Servo Driver User Constant No.	Stores the number of the parameter being processed.	Yes	
IL□□38	Servo Driver User Constant Reading Data	Stores the data of the parameter being read.	Yes	

Register No.	Name	Contents	SVB	SVR
IL□□3A	Supplementary Servo Driver User Constant Reading Data  Stores the data of the parameter being read.		Yes	
IW□□3F	Motor Type	Stores the type of motor actually connected.  0: Rotation type motor 1: Linear motor	Yes	
IL□□40	Feedback Speed	Unit is according to OW□□03, bits 0 to 3 (Speed Unit Selection).	Yes	Yes
IL□□42	Feedback Torque/ Thrust	Unit is according to OW□□03, bits 12 to 15 (Torque Unit Selection).	Yes	Yes
IL□□44	Latch Completion Sequence Number	1 = 1 time	Yes	
IL□□45	Number of Continuous Latch Sequence Completion Cycles	_	Yes	
IW□□46 to IW□□55	-	Reserved for system use.	-	_
IL□□56	Fixed Parameter Monitor	Stores the data of the fixed parameter when FIXPRM_RD has been specified in the Motion Subcommand.	Yes	Yes
IW□□58 to IW□□5C	-	Reserved for system use.	-	_
IL□□5E	Encoder Position When the Power is OFF (Lower 2 words)	1 = 1 pulse	Yes	
IL□□60	Encoder Position When the Power is OFF (Upper 2 words)	1 = 1 pulse	Yes	
IL□□62	Pulse Position When the Power is OFF (Lower 2 Words)	1 = 1 pulse	Yes	
IL□□64	Pulse Position When the Power is OFF (Upper 2 Words)	1 = 1 pulse	Yes	
IW□□66 to IW□□6F	-	Reserved for system use.	_	-
IW□□70 to	Response Buffer for Servo Driver Transmission Reference Mode	Stores the response data when MECHATROLINK Servo commands are specified directly.	Yes	

# **INDEX**

Symbols
*****I/O2-19
A
ABS (absolute) encoder count exceeded6-34
accessories1-11
alarm IL $\square$ $\square$ 04 list $$
all-in-one 2-6
Assembling the 24-VDC Power Supply Cable3-11
axis alarm6-30
В
basic module 2-6
appearance1-3, 3-2
connectors 3-9
CPU I/O connector3-14
power supply connector3-10
Battery1-11
battery
life 6-4
Built-in SVB2-24
С
Cables 1-9
causes for command error occurrence6-25 child drawings5-6
Communication Platform
opening 4-6
setting 4-6
communication settings 4-6
Compatible
Inverters1-6, 1-8
Modules1-6, 1-8
SERVOPACKs1-6, 1-8
CPU I/O (Built-in I/O) Module2-10
_
D
daily inspections 6-2
data types5-23
definition data
self-configuration5-32
details on I/O error status6-19 digital operator 4-5
DIN Rail1-11
DIN rail mounting 3-3
DIN rail mounting clips 3-4
DIP Switch Settings 5-2
drawing execution control 5-7
drawing types 5-6
DWG registers5-20
E
electronic cam4-45
electronic shaft4-41
error confirmation flow 6-6
error status6-13
Ethernet communication port
setting 4-9

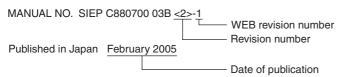
excessive positioning moving amount	6-32
excessive speed	6-32
excessively following error	6-32
F	
filter time constant change error	6 22
filter type change error	
fixed parameter list	
function registers	
functions 5-6,	
G	
_	
grandchild drawings	- 5-6 
groups	5-11
Н	
H drawing	4-31
H01 drawing	
H02 drawing	
H02.01 drawing	
H02.02 drawing	
H06 Drawing	
H06.01 drawing	
H06.02 drawing	4-47
hardware specifications	2 2
Basic Module	
MP2300	
How to Open the Tuning Panel Window	4-26
I	
I/O map tab	2-20
input circuits	
CPU I/O connector	3-15
interpolation override	
L	
<del>-</del>	
L drawing	
L06 drawing	
LED	- 3-0
Basic Module	2 7
LED indicator details	
LED indicators	
link assignment tab page	
Local I/O definition Window	
M	
	4.20
manual operation	4-28
MECHATROLINK	2 12
cables	
connector	
MECHATROLINK transmission definition	
Module Configuration Definitions module information	
monitoring parameter list	0-21 4-12
motion control function specifications	
motion error details	
motion errors	
motion program alarm codes	
motion program alarms	
Motion Program Control Signals	
motion program execution information	6-22

motion programs 4-36, 4-40, 5-10, 5-12	self-diagnosis	
execution information 5-15	online	5-4
ladder programs for control 5-18	self-diagnosis at startup	5-4
MSEE registers 5-12	serial communication port	
S registers5-12	setting	4-6
status bits5-12	servo driver command timeout error	
mounting MP23003-3	servo driver communication error	
MP2500	servo driver error	
mode switch 1 (S1)5-2	servo driver error codes	
	servo driver synchronization communication error	
mode switch 2 (S2)5-2	servo OFF	
N	SERVOPACK initialization	
negative overtravel 6-31	SERVOPACK unmatched encoder type SERVOPACK unmatched motor type	
negative software limit6-31	Setting and Saving Motion Fixed Parameters	
	setting parameter list	
0	Settings for CPU I/O Module	
operation	Software	
starting5-4	Starting the Sample Program - MPE720 Ver 6.□□	
stopping5-4	startup sequence	
operation errors	status tab page	
processing drawings5-6	SVB definition	2-21
option slot configuration2-6	switch	
Option Slot Cover 1-11	Basic Module	2-7
optional modules3-6	synchronization between modules	2-13
appearance1-3	System Configuration	
installing3-8	system error status	
removing3-6	system I/O error status	
replacing and adding3-6	system program software number	A-4
output circuit	system registers	
CPU I/O connector3-16	accessing	6-10
CPU I/O connector3-16	configuration	6-13
Р	system service registers	A-2
parent drawings5-6	system services	
pin arrangement	execution status	6-18
CPU I/O connector 3-14	system startup	4-2
PLC function specifications2-4	adding electric devices	4-53
position control4-36	first	4-50
positioning time over 6-32	procedure	4-2
positive overtravel6-31	replacing electric devices	
positive software limit6-31	self-configuration	
program memory	system status	
remaining capacity A-4	system work number	
programming device-related equipment4-4	<u>_</u>	5-14
R	Т	
• •	transmission parameters tab	2-16
register types5-20	troubleshooting	6-5
regular inspections6-3	system errors	6-9
S	Troubleshooting When ALM is Lit	6-12
S registers	Troubleshooting When ERR is Lit	
monitoring execution information 5-15	U	
sample programs		
checking operation4-26	user definition files	5-34
scan execution status A-4	user operation	
scan processing drawing5-7	error status	
scan time	user programs	5-6
setting and changing5-36	V	
Self-Configuration2-9	virtual mation module	
self-configuration 5-4, 5-26	virtual motion module	2.25
method4-14	SVR	2-25
self-configuration of each module5-31		
July July 1 Constitution of Cach House		

# W wait for monitor data update -2-18 Wild Card I/O (\*\*\*\*\*I/O) -2-19 Wild Card Servo -2-19 Z zero point not set -6-33

## **Revision History**

The revision dates and numbers of the revised manuals are given on the bottom of the back cover.



Date of Publication	Rev. No.	WEB Rev. No.	Section	Revised Contents
August 2022	<14>	0	All chapters	Revision: MPE720 windows changed to Ver.7
			Back cover	Revision: Address
August 2020	<13>	2	Preface, 1.2.2, 1.3, 1.5.1	Deletion: Description of Multiple-CPU Module (MPU-01)
May 2020		1	1.5.1, 3.2, 4.1.2, 6.4.5 (1)	Partly revised.
April 2020		0	Back cover	Revision: Address
March 2018	<12>	0	2.1.2	Revision: Noise resistance
December 2017	<11>	0	1.2.2, 1.5.1	Addition: Description of CC-Link IE Field Communication Module (269IF-01)
			Back cover	Revision: Address
March 2017	<10>	3	1.4.1 (3)	Revision: Compatible Modules
			1.5.3	Revision: Supported version of MPE720
			5.3.1 (1)	Revision: Notes for DWG Registers
			Back cover	Revision: Address
December 2016		2	1.3	Revision: System Configuration Example
March 2016	1	1	Front cover	Revision: Format
			Previous version 1.2.2	Deletion: MP2300 Series Models
			1.2.2	Revision: MP2300 Modules
			1.3	Revision: Option modules
			1.4	Revision: Devices Connectable to MECHATROLINK-I/II/III
			1.5	Revision: Cables, Accessories and Options, and Software
			Back cover	Revision: Address and format
November 2014	1	0	Back cover	Revision: Address
May 2013	<9>	0	Back cover	Revision: Address
July 2012	<8>	0	_	SIEP C880700 03E<7>-1, available on the Web.
May 2012	<7>	1	3.2.3	Revision: MECHATROLINK connector model
			Back cover	Revision: Address
July 2011	1	0	_	SIEP C880700 03D<6>-2, available on the Web.
June 2011	<6>	2	Front cover	Revision: Format
			1.5.1	Revision: Model number of cable-side connector for RS422/485 communication cable $10114-3000VE \rightarrow 10114-3000PE$
			2.1.1	Revision: Hardware specifications
			3.2.4 (1)	Revision: Model number of CPU I/O connector 10120-3000VE → 10120-3000PE
			6.4.5 (1)	Revision: Description of hardware configuration status DIP switch alarms → DIP switch reports
			6.4.5 (3) [b]	Revision: Error Drawing Number Function: 0100H → 8000H
			Back cover	Revision: Address, format
February 2010		1	Preface	Revision: Terms used to Describe "Torque"
,			2.2.1 (2), 6.3.3 (1)	Revision: Indicator names
			4.3.2 (1)	Revision: Description in step 4 personal computer → Communication Module at the MP2000 Series Machine Controller
October 2009	1	0	_	SIEP C880700 03D<5>-2, available on the Web.

Date of Publication	Rev. No.	WEB Rev. No.	Section	Revised Contents
September 2009	<5>	2	Preface	Addition: Warranty
			Back cover	Revision: Address
August 2009		1	1.4.2	Addition: Reference to the relevant manual.
		ĺ	Back cover	Revision: Address
April 2008		0	-	Based on Japanese user's manual, SIJP C880700 03F<11> printed in November 2007.
			Back cover	Revision: Address
February 2006	<4>	0	All chapters	Revision: All chapters
April 2005	<3>	0	_	Printed version of the user's manual, SIEP C880700 03B<2>-1, available on the Web.
February 2005	<2>	1	3.3.3	Revision: H04 Drawing
September 2003		0	2.3.2	Addition: I/O Modules JEPMC-AN2900, JEPMC-AN2910
			2.4.2, 10.2	Revision: Battery model
			7.2.2, 7.2.3	Revision: Table (Deletion of size column, addition of parameter No. column)
			11.1.4	Addition: Motion program alarms
July 2003	<1>	_	Back cover	Revision: Address
April 2003	_	_	_	First edition

#### Machine Controller MP2300

# **Basic Module USER'S MANUAL**

IRUMA BUSINESS CENTER (SOLUTION CENTER) 480, Kamifujisawa, Iruma, Saitama, 358-8555, Japan Phone: +81-4-2962-5151 Fax: +81-4-2962-6138 www.vaskawa.co.ip

#### YASKAWA AMERICA, INC.

2121, Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A. Phone: +1-800-YASKAWA (927-5292) or +1-847-887-7000 Fax: +1-847-887-7310 www.yaskawa.com

#### YASKAWA ELÉTRICO DO BRASIL LTDA.

777, Avenida Piraporinha, Diadema, São Paulo, 09950-000, Brasil Phone: +55-11-3585-1100 Fax: +55-11-3585-1187 www.yaskawa.com.br

#### YASKAWA EUROPE GmbH

Hauptstraβe 185, 65760 Eschborn, Germany Phone: +49-6196-569-300 Fax: +49-6196-569-398 www.yaskawa.eu.com E-mail: info@yaskawa.eu.com

#### YASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CORPORATION

18F, Hi Investment & Securities Building, 66 Yeoui-daero, Yeongdeungpo-gu, Seoul, 07325, Korea Phone: +82-2-784-7844 Fax: +82-2-784-8495 www.yaskawa.co.kr

#### YASKAWA ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD.

30A, Kallang Place, #06-01, 339213, Singapore Phone: +65-6282-3003 Fax: +65-6289-3003 www.yaskawa.com.sg

YASKAWA ELECTRIC (THAILAND) CO., LTD.
59, 1F-5F, Flourish Building, Soi Ratchadapisek 18, Ratchadapisek Road, Huaykwang, Bangkok, 10310, Thailand Phone: +66-2-017-0099 Fax: +66-2-017-0799 www.yaskawa.co.th

#### YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD.

22F, Link Square 1, No.222, Hubin Road, Shanghai, 200021, China Phone: +86-21-5385-2200 Fax: +86-21-5385-3299 www.vaskawa.com.cn

#### YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD. BEIJING OFFICE

Room 1011, Tower W3 Oriental Plaza, No.1, East Chang An Avenue, Dong Cheng District, Beijing, 100738, China Phone: +86-10-8518-4086 Fax: +86-10-8518-4082

YASKAWA ELECTRIC TAIWAN CORPORATION
12F, No. 207, Section 3, Beishin Road, Shindian District, New Taipei City 23143, Taiwan Phone: +886-2-8913-1333 Fax: +886-2-8913-1513 or +886-2-8913-1519 www.yaskawa.com.tw

## YASKAWA

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

In the event that the end user of this product is to be the military and said product is to be employed in any weapons systems or the manufacture thereof, the export will fall under the relevant regulations as stipulated in the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Regulations. Therefore, be sure to follow all procedures and submit all relevant documentation according to any and all rules, regulations and laws that may apply. Specifications are subject to change without notice for ongoing product modifications and improvements.

© 2003 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION